

**OFFICIAL STATEMENT**  
**Dated: August 30, 2021**

NEW ISSUE – BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY

S&P Global Ratings (ENHANCED/UNENHANCED): “AAA”/ “A”  
PSF Guaranteed  
(See “THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE  
PROGRAM” and “OTHER PERTINENT INFORMATION –  
Municipal Bond Rating” herein)

*In the opinion of Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP, (“Tax Counsel”), based upon an analysis of existing laws, regulations, rulings and court decisions, and assuming, among other matters, the accuracy of certain representations and compliance with certain covenants, interest on the Bonds is excluded from the gross income for federal income tax purposes under section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986. In the further opinion of Tax Counsel, interest on the Bonds is not a specific preference item for purposes of the federal alternative minimum tax. Tax Counsel expresses no opinion regarding any other tax consequences related to the ownership or disposition of, or the amount, accrual or receipt of interest on, the Bonds. See “TAX MATTERS” herein.*



**\$9,420,000**  
**CALVERT INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
**(A political subdivision of the State of Texas located in Robertson County)**  
**UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING BONDS, SERIES 2021**

**Dated Date: September 1, 2021**

**Due: As shown on page -ii-**

**Interest Accrues/Accretes from Date of Delivery**

The “Calvert Independent School District Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2021” (the “Bonds”), as shown on page -ii- herein, are direct obligations of the Calvert Independent School District (the “District”) and are payable from an annual ad valorem tax levied, without legal limit as to rate or amount, upon all taxable property located within the District. The Bonds are being issued pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas (the “State”), particularly Sections 45.001 and 45.003(b)(1), Texas Education Code, as amended, an election held in the District on May 1, 2021 (the “Election”) and an order authorizing the issuance of the Bonds (the “Order”) adopted by the Board of Trustees (the “Board”) of the District on August 30, 2021.

Interest on the Bonds will accrue from the Date of the Delivery (defined below) of the Bonds, will be payable until stated maturity or prior redemption on February 15 and August 15 of each year, commencing February 15, 2022, and will be calculated on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months. The Bonds will be issued in principal denominations of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof. The Bonds will be issued in book-entry form only and when issued will be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of The Depository Trust Company (“DTC”), New York, New York. DTC will act as securities depository (the “Securities Depository”). Book-entry interests in the Bonds will be made available for purchase in the \$5,000 of principal amount or any integral multiple thereof. Purchasers of the Bonds (“Beneficial Owners”) will not receive physical delivery of certificates representing their interest in the Bonds purchased. So long as DTC or its nominee is the registered owner of the Bonds, principal of and interest on the Bonds will be payable by the Paying Agent/Registrar, initially UMB Bank, Houston, Texas to DTC, which will in turn remit such principal and interest to its participants, which will in turn remit such principal and interest to the Beneficial Owners of the Bonds. See “BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM” herein.

Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used (i) for the purpose of constructing, acquiring, and equipping school buildings in the District (including, but not limited to, the rehabilitation, renovation, expansion, and/or improvement of school buildings in the District, the acquisition and update of technology equipment to be used for school security purpose, and the acquisition and update of technology infrastructure integral to the construction of a facility, and the purchase of necessary sites for school buildings; and (ii) to pay the costs of issuance of the Bonds. See “PLAN OF FINANCING – Purpose” herein.

The District has received conditional approval from the Texas Education Agency for the payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds to be guaranteed under the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program, which guarantee will automatically become effective when the Attorney General of Texas approves the Bonds. See “THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM” herein.

---

**For Stated Maturities, Principal Amounts, Interest Rates, Initial Yields,  
CUSIP Numbers, and Redemption Provisions for the Bonds, see page -ii- herein**

---

*The Bonds are offered for delivery when, as and if issued and received by the initial purchaser named below (the “Underwriter”) and are subject to the approving opinion of the Attorney General of the State of Texas and the approval of certain legal matters by Sara Leon & Associates, PLLC, Austin, Texas, and Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP, Houston, Texas, Co-Bond Counsel (see “LEGAL MATTERS”; “APPENDIX C – FORMS OF CO-BOND COUNSEL’S AND TAX COUNSEL’S OPINIONS” hereto). Certain matters will be passed upon for the Underwriter by its counsel West & Associates L.L.P., Dallas, Texas. Certain legal matter will be passed upon for the District by its Disclosure Counsel, Locke Lord LLP, Austin, Texas. It is expected that the Bonds will be available for delivery through the services of DTC on or about September 29, 2021 (the “Date of Delivery”).*

**STEPHENS INC.**

**STATED MATURITIES, PRINCIPAL AMOUNTS, INTEREST RATES, INITIAL YIELDS, CUSIP NUMBERS, AND  
REDEMPTION PROVISIONS**

**\$9,420,000**

**CALVERT INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
(A political subdivision of the State of Texas located in Robertson County)  
**UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING BONDS, SERIES 2021**

**CUSIP No. Prefix 131645<sup>a</sup>**

**Serial Bonds \$4,225,000**

<b><u>Stated Maturity (August 15)</u></b>	<b><u>Principal Amount (\$)</u></b>	<b><u>Interest Rate (%)</u></b>	<b><u>Initial Yield (%)<sup>b</sup></u></b>	<b><u>CUSIP No. Suffix<sup>a</sup></u></b>
2022	285,000	3.000	0.170	AA1
2023	250,000	3.000	0.220	AB9
2024	260,000	3.000	0.290	AC7
2025	270,000	3.000	0.430	AD5
2026	275,000	3.000	0.580	AE3
2027	285,000	3.000	0.720	AF0
2028	290,000	3.000	0.860	AG8
2029	300,000	3.000	1.010	AH6
2030	310,000	3.000	1.140	AJ2
2031	320,000	3.000	1.280 <sup>c</sup>	AK9
2032	330,000	3.000	1.420 <sup>c</sup>	AL7
2033	340,000	3.000	1.520 <sup>c</sup>	AM5
2034	350,000	3.000	1.620 <sup>c</sup>	AN3
2035	360,000	3.000	1.690 <sup>c</sup>	AP8
***	***	***	***	***

(Interest to accrue from the Date of Delivery)

**Term Bonds \$5,195,000**

\$1,140,000 2.500% Term Bonds Due August 15, 2038 to yield 1.920%<sup>c</sup> CUSIP No. Suffix<sup>a</sup>: AQ6  
 \$1,235,000 3.000% Term Bonds Due August 15, 2041 to yield 1.880%<sup>c</sup> CUSIP No. Suffix<sup>a</sup>: AR4  
 \$1,350,000 3.000% Term Bonds Due August 15, 2044 to yield 1.970%<sup>c</sup> CUSIP No. Suffix<sup>a</sup>: AS2  
 \$1,470,000 3.000% Term Bonds Due August 15, 2047 to yield 2.060%<sup>c</sup> CUSIP No. Suffix<sup>a</sup>: AT0

The District reserves the option to redeem the Bonds maturing on August 15, 2031 in whole or in part before their respective scheduled maturity dates, in the principal amount of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, on August 15, 2030, or on any date thereafter, at a redemption price equal to the principal amount thereof plus accrued interest to the date of redemption. See "THE BONDS – Redemption Provisions of the Bonds" herein. The Term Bonds maturing on August 15, 2038, 2041, 2044, and 2047 (the "Term Bonds") are subject to mandatory redemption in part prior to maturity at a price of par plus accrued interest to the redemption date as described under "THE BONDS - Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption."

<sup>a</sup> CUSIP numbers are included solely for the convenience of the owners of the Bonds. CUSIP is a registered trademark of the American Bankers Association. CUSIP data herein is provided by CUSIP Global Services, managed by S&P Global Market Intelligence on behalf of The American Bankers Association. This data is not intended to create a database and does not serve in any way as a substitute for the CUSIP Services. None of the Underwriter, the District, or the Financial Advisor (as defined herein) is responsible for the selection or correctness of the CUSIP numbers set forth herein.

<sup>b</sup> The initial reoffering prices or yields of the Bonds are furnished by the Underwriter and represent the initial offering prices or yields to the public, which may be changed by the Underwriter at any time.

<sup>c</sup> Yield shown to first optional redemption date of August 15, 2031.

**CALVERT INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
310 Hickory Street  
Calvert, TX 77837**

**BOARD OF TRUSTEES**

<u>Name</u>	<u>Position</u>	<u>Term Expiration</u>	<u>Occupation</u>
Carolyn Rosemond	President	2024	Correction Officer
Suzi-Johnson Elliott	Vice President	2022	Sales Associate
Vrendia Combs	Secretary	2024	Domestic Engineer
Edvana Evans	Member	2022	Self-Employed
Kemeshia Proctor	Member	2024	Student
Dr. Carolyn Waldon	Member	2023	Retired Educator
James Whitaker	Member	2023	Retired

**ADMINISTRATION – FINANCE CONNECTED**

<u>Name</u>	<u>Position</u>
Dr. Thyrun Hurst	Superintendent
Dorothy Boudreaux	Business Manager

**CONSULTANTS AND ADVISORS**

Sara Leon & Associates, PLLC, Austin, Texas	Co-Bond Counsel
Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP, Austin, Texas	Co-Bond Counsel
Live Oak Public Finance, LLC, Austin, Texas	Financial Advisor
Anderson, Marx & Bohl, P.C., Corsicana, Texas	Certified Public Accountants

**For Additional Information Contact:**

Dr. Thyrun Hurst  
Superintendent  
Calvert Independent School District  
310 Hickory Street  
Calvert, TX 77837  
(979) 364-2824  
[thurst@calvertisd.com](mailto:thurst@calvertisd.com)

Lindsay White  
Executive Administrative Assistant  
Calvert Independent School District  
310 Hickory Street  
Calvert, TX 77837  
(979) 255-6483  
[lwhite@calvertisd.com](mailto:lwhite@calvertisd.com)

Lucas Janda  
Live Oak Public Finance, LLC  
1515 S. Capital of Texas Hwy, Suite 206  
Austin, Texas 78746  
(512) 726-5547  
[ljanda@liveoakpf.com](mailto:ljanda@liveoakpf.com)

## USE OF INFORMATION IN THE OFFICIAL STATEMENT

No dealer, broker, salesman, or other person has been authorized by the District to give any information or to make any representation with respect to the Bonds, other than as contained in this Official Statement, and if given or made, such other information or representations must not be relied upon as having been authorized by either of the foregoing.

This Official Statement does not constitute an offer to sell or a solicitation of an offer to buy, nor shall there be any sale of the Bonds by any person, in any jurisdiction in which it is unlawful for such person to make such offer, solicitation, or sale. The information set forth herein has been obtained from sources which are believed to be reliable but is not guaranteed as to accuracy or completeness and is not to be construed as a representation by the Underwriter.

The information and expressions of opinion herein are subject to change without notice, and neither the delivery of this Official Statement nor any sale made hereunder shall under any circumstances create any implication that there has been no change in the information or opinions set forth herein after the date of this Official Statement. See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM – PSF Continuing Disclosure Undertaking" and "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE" for a description of the undertakings of the Texas Education Agency ("TEA") and the District, respectively, to provide certain information on a continuing basis.

The Underwriter has provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Underwriter has reviewed the information in this Official Statement pursuant to its responsibilities to investors under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Underwriters do not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

The Financial Advisor provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Financial Advisor reviewed the information in this Official Statement in accordance with, and as part of, its responsibilities to the District and to investors under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Financial Advisor does not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

THE BONDS ARE EXEMPT FROM REGISTRATION WITH THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION AND CONSEQUENTLY HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED THEREWITH. THE REGISTRATION, QUALIFICATION, OR EXEMPTION OF THE BONDS IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE SECURITIES LAW PROVISIONS OF THE JURISDICTIONS IN WHICH THESE BONDS HAVE BEEN REGISTERED, QUALIFIED, OR EXEMPTED SHOULD NOT BE REGARDED AS A RECOMMENDATION FOR THE PURCHASE THEREOF.

IN CONNECTION WITH THIS OFFERING, THE UNDERWRITER MAY OVER-ALLOT OR EFFECT TRANSACTIONS WHICH STABILIZE THE MARKET PRICE OF THIS ISSUE AT A LEVEL ABOVE THAT WHICH MIGHT OTHERWISE PREVAIL IN THE OPEN MARKET. SUCH STABILIZING, IF COMMENCED, MAY BE DISCONTINUED AT ANY TIME.

None of the District, the Financial Advisor, or the Underwriter makes any representation or warranty with respect to the information contained in this Official Statement regarding The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York ("DTC") or its book-entry-only system described under the caption "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" or the affairs of TEA described under the caption "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM", as such information has been provided by DTC and TEA, respectively.

The agreements of the District and others related to the Bonds are contained solely in the contracts described herein. Neither this Official Statement, nor any other statement made in connection with the offer or sale of the Bonds, is to be construed as constituting an agreement with the purchasers of the Bonds. INVESTORS SHOULD READ THE ENTIRE OFFICIAL STATEMENT AND ALL APPENDICES ATTACHED HERETO, TO OBTAIN INFORMATION ESSENTIAL TO MAKING AN INFORMED INVESTMENT DECISION WITH RESPECT TO THE BONDS.

NEITHER THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION NOR ANY STATE SECURITIES COMMISSION HAS APPROVED OR DISAPPROVED OF THE BONDS OR PASSED UPON THE ADEQUACY OR ACCURACY OF THIS OFFICIAL STATEMENT. ANY REPRESENTATION TO THE CONTRARY IS A CRIMINAL OFFENSE.



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

USE OF INFORMATION IN THE OFFICIAL STATEMENT .....	iv	Compliance with Prior Undertakings .....	30
TABLE OF CONTENTS .....	v	SEC Exemptive Relief .....	30
OFFICIAL STATEMENT SUMMARY INFORMATION .....	1	AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES .....	30
INTRODUCTION .....	2	Valuation of Taxable Property .....	30
INFECTIOUS DISEASE OUTBREAK – COVID-19 .....	2	State Mandated Homestead Exemptions .....	31
PLAN OF FINANCING .....	3	Local Option Homestead Exemptions .....	31
Purpose .....	3	State Mandated Freeze on School District Taxes .....	31
Sources and Uses of Funds .....	4	Personal Property .....	31
THE BONDS .....	4	Freeport and Goods-In-Transit Exemptions .....	31
General Description .....	4	Other Exempt Property .....	32
Authority for Issuance .....	4	Temporary Exemption for Qualified Property Damaged by a Disaster .....	32
Security for Payment .....	4	Tax Increment Reinvestment Zones .....	32
Permanent School Fund Guarantee .....	4	Tax Limitation Agreements .....	32
Redemption Provisions of the Bonds .....	5	District and Taxpayer Remedies .....	33
Optional Redemption .....	5	Levy and Collection of Taxes .....	33
Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption .....	5	District's Rights in the Event of Tax Delinquencies .....	33
Selection of Bonds for Redemption .....	5	THE PROPERTY TAX CODE AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT .....	34
Notice of Redemption .....	5	STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS .....	34
Defeasance .....	6	Litigation Relating to the Texas Public School Finance System .....	34
Amendments .....	7	Possible Effects of Changes in Law on District Bonds .....	35
Default and Remedies .....	7	CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM .....	35
Payment Record .....	7	Overview .....	35
Legality .....	7	Local Funding for School Districts .....	36
Delivery .....	7	State Funding for School Districts .....	37
Future Issues .....	8	Local Revenue Level in Excess of Entitlement .....	39
REGISTRATION, TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE .....	8	2021 Regular and Special Legislative Sessions .....	39
Paying Agent/Registrar .....	8	THE SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT .....	40
Successor Paying Agent/Registrar .....	8	TAX RATE LIMITATIONS .....	40
Record Date .....	8	M&O Tax Rate Limitations .....	40
Registration, Transferability and Exchange .....	8	I&S Tax Rate Limitations .....	40
Limitation on Transfer of Bonds .....	9	Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate .....	41
Replacement Bonds .....	9	DEBT LIMITATIONS .....	42
BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM .....	9	EMPLOYEE BENEFITS, RETIREMENT PLAN AND OTHER POST-EMPLOYMENT BENEFITS .....	42
Use of Certain Terms in Other Sections of This Official Statement .....	10	INVESTMENT POLICIES .....	43
Effect of Termination of Book-Entry-Only System .....	10	Legal Investments .....	43
THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM .....	11	Investment Policies .....	44
History and Purpose .....	11	Additional Provisions .....	45
Management and Administration of the Fund .....	12	LEGAL MATTERS .....	45
The Total Return Constitutional Amendment .....	13	Litigation .....	46
2021 Legislation - Senate Bill 1232 .....	15	TAX MATTERS .....	46
Asset Allocation of Fund Portfolios .....	16	LEGAL INVESTMENTS AND ELIGIBILITY TO SECURE PUBLIC FUNDS IN TEXAS .....	47
PSF Strategic Asset Allocations .....	16	CONTINUING DISCLOSURE .....	47
Comparative Investment Schedule - PSF(SLB) .....	18	Annual Reports .....	48
The School District Bond Guarantee Program .....	19	Notice of Certain Events .....	48
The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program .....	19	Availability of Information .....	49
Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program .....	21	Limitations and Amendments .....	49
2017 Legislative Changes to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program .....	22	Compliance with Prior Agreements .....	49
Charter District Risk Factors .....	23	OTHER PERTINENT INFORMATION .....	49
Infectious Disease Outbreak .....	24	Authenticity of Financial Information .....	49
Ratings of Bonds Guaranteed Under the Guarantee Program .....	24	Registration and Qualification of Bonds for Sale .....	49
Valuation of the PSF and Guaranteed Bonds .....	24	Municipal Bond Rating .....	50
Discussion and Analysis Pertaining to Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2020 .....	26	Financial Advisor .....	50
Other Events and Disclosures .....	28	Underwriting .....	50
The TEA received an appropriation of \$30.2 million for the administration of the PSF for fiscal years 2016 and 2017, respectively, and \$30.4 million for each of the fiscal years 2018 and 2019. ....	28	Forward Looking Statements .....	50
PSF Continuing Disclosure Undertaking .....	28	Information from External Sources .....	51
Annual Reports .....	28	Authorization of the Official Statement .....	51
Event Notices .....	29	APPENDIX A – SELECTED FINANCIAL INFORMATION OF THE DISTRICT .....	A-1
Availability of Information .....	29		
Limitations and Agreements .....	30		
APPENDIX A – SELECTED FINANCIAL INFORMATION OF THE DISTRICT .....	A-1		
APPENDIX B – AUDITED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS .....	B-1		
APPENDIX C – FORM OF CO-BOND COUNSELS' AND TAX COUNSEL'S OPINIONS .....	C-1		

The cover page hereof, the appendices hereto and any addenda, supplement or amendment hereto are part of this Official Statement.

## OFFICIAL STATEMENT SUMMARY INFORMATION

The following information is qualified in its entirety by more detailed information and financial statements appearing elsewhere in this Official Statement:

<b>THE DISTRICT .....</b>	The Calvert Independent School District (the "District") is a political subdivision located in Robertson County, Texas. The District is governed by a seven-member Board of Trustees (the "Board"). Board trustees serve staggered three-year terms with elections being held in May of each year. Policy-making and supervisory functions are the responsibility of, and are vested in, the Board. The Board delegates administrative responsibilities to the Superintendent of Schools who is the chief administrative officer of the District. The District is approximately 117 square miles in area. The District serves as estimated population of 1,076.
<b>THE BONDS .....</b>	The Calvert Independent School District Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2021 (the "Bonds") mature on August 15 in each of the years 2022 through 2035, and 2038, 2041, 2044, and 2047. The Bonds are being issued in the principal amounts and mature on the dates set forth on page ii hereof. The Bonds bear interest from the Date of Delivery (identified below), at the rates per annum set forth on page ii hereof, which interest is payable each February 15 and August 15, commencing February 15, 2022, until maturity or prior redemption. See "THE BONDS—General Description" herein.
<b>AUTHORITY FOR ISSUANCE</b>	The Bonds are being issued pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas (the "State"), particularly Sections 45.001 and 45.003(b)(1), Texas Education Code, as amended, an election held in the District on May 1, 2021 (the "Election") and an order authorizing the issuance of the Bonds (the "Bond Order") adopted by the Board of Trustees (the "Board") of the District on August 30, 2021. See "THE BONDS – Authority for Issuance" herein.
<b>DATED DATE .....</b>	September 1, 2021.
<b>REDEMPTION .....</b>	The District reserves the option to redeem the Bonds maturing on August 15, 2031, in whole or in part before their respective scheduled maturity dates, in the principal amount of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, on August 15, 2030, or on any date thereafter, at a redemption price equal to the principal amount thereof plus accrued interest to the date of redemption. See "THE BONDS – Redemption Provisions of the Bonds" herein.
<b>SECURITY FOR THE BONDS</b>	The Bonds constitute direct obligations of the District payable from an annual ad valorem tax levied against all taxable property located within the District, without legal limitation as to rate or amount.
<b>TAX EXEMPTION .....</b>	In the opinion of Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP, ("Tax Counsel"), based upon an analysis of existing laws, regulations, rulings and court decisions, and assuming, among other matters, the accuracy of certain representations and compliance with certain covenants, interest on the Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes under Section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986. In the further opinion of Tax Counsel, interest on the Bonds is not a specific preference item for purposes of the federal alternative minimum tax. Tax Counsel expresses no opinion regarding any other tax consequences related to the ownership or disposition of, or the amount, accrual or receipt of interest on, the Bonds. See "TAX MATTERS" herein.
<b>PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE .....</b>	The District applied and is expecting to receive conditional approval from the Texas Education Agency for the payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds to be guaranteed under the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program, which guarantee will automatically become effective when the Attorney General of Texas approves the Bonds. See "THE BONDS – Permanent School Fund Guarantee" and "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein.
<b>PAYING AGENT/REGISTRAR</b>	The initial Paying Agent/Registrar is UMB Bank, Houston, Texas.
<b>MUNICIPAL BOND RATING</b>	S&P Global Ratings ("S&P") has assigned its municipal bond rating of "AAA" to the Bonds based on the guarantee thereof by the Texas Permanent School Fund. See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein. In addition, S&P has assigned its underlying, unenhanced rating of "A" to the District's Bonds.
<b>FUTURE BOND ISSUES .....</b>	After the issuance of the Bonds, the District will have \$0.00 in remaining bonds that are authorized, but unissued. In addition, the District may incur other financial obligations payable from its collection of taxes and other sources of revenue, including maintenance tax notes payable from its collection of maintenance taxes, public property finance contractual obligations, delinquent tax notes, and leases for various purposes payable from State appropriations and surplus maintenance taxes.
<b>PAYMENT RECORD .....</b>	The District has never defaulted on the payment of its bond indebtedness.
<b>DATE OF DELIVERY .....</b>	When issued, anticipated to occur on or about September 29, 2021 (the "Date of Delivery").
<b>LEGALITY .....</b>	The Bonds are subject to the approval of legality by the Attorney General of the State of Texas and the approval of certain legal matters by Co-Bond Counsel. See "APPENDIX C – FORMS OF CO-BOND COUNSEL'S AND TAX COUNSEL'S OPINIONS" herein.

## **OFFICIAL STATEMENT**

relating to

**\$9,420,000**

**CALVERT INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

**(A political subdivision of the State of Texas located in Robertson County)**

**UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING BONDS, SERIES 2021**

### **INTRODUCTION**

This Official Statement of Calvert Independent School District (the "District") is provided to furnish certain information in connection with the sale of the District's \$9,420,000 Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2021 (the "Bonds").

This Official Statement, which includes the cover page, the schedules, and the appendices hereto, provides certain information about the District and its finances. All descriptions of documents contained herein are only summaries and are qualified in their entirety by reference to each such document. Copies of such documents may be obtained upon request from the District and, during the offering period, from the District's Financial Advisor, Live Oak Public Finance, LLC, 1515 S. Capital of Texas Hwy., Suite 206, Austin, Texas 78746, by electronic mail or upon payment of reasonable copying, mailing, and handling charges.

All financial and other information presented in this Official Statement has been provided by the District from its records, except for information expressly attributed to other sources. The presentation of information, included tables of receipts from taxes and other sources, is intended to show recent historic information, and is not intended to indicate future or continuing trends in the financial position or other affairs of the District. No representation is made that past experience, as is shown by such financial and other information, will necessarily continue or be repeated in the future.

This Official Statement speaks only as to its date, and the information contained herein is subject to change. A copy of the Official Statement pertaining to the Bonds will be filed by the Underwriter with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board through its Electronic Municipal Markets Access ("EMMA") system. See "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE" herein, for a description of the District's undertaking to provide certain information on a continuing basis. Capitalized terms used, but not defined herein, shall have the meanings ascribed thereto in the Order (defined below).

### **INFECTIOUS DISEASE OUTBREAK – COVID-19**

The outbreak of COVID-19, a respiratory disease caused by a new strain of coronavirus, has been characterized as a pandemic (the "Pandemic") by the World Health Organization and is currently affecting many parts of the world, including the United States and Texas. On January 31, 2020, the Secretary of the United States Health and Human Services Department declared a public health emergency for the United States and on March 13, 2020, the President of the United States declared the outbreak of COVID-19 in the United States a national emergency. Subsequently, the President's Coronavirus Guidelines for America and the United States Centers for Disease Control and Prevention called upon Americans to take actions to slow the spread of COVID-19 in the United States.

On March 13, 2020, the Governor of Texas (the "Governor") declared a state of disaster for all counties in Texas in response to the Pandemic, which disaster declaration he has subsequently extended. Pursuant to Chapter 418 of the Texas Government Code, the Governor has broad authority to respond to disasters, including suspending any regulatory statute prescribing the procedures for conducting state business or any order or rule of a state agency (including TEA (defined herein)) that would in any way prevent, hinder, or delay necessary action in coping with the disaster, and issuing executive orders that have the force and effect of law. The Governor has since issued a number of executive orders relating to COVID-19 preparedness, mitigation, and phased reopening of the State. On July 29, 2021, the Governor issued Executive Order GA-38, which supersedes all pre-existing executive orders related to COVID-19 and rescinds them in their entirety, except for Executive Orders GA-13 (related to detention in county and municipal jails) and GA-37 (related to migrant transport). Executive Order GA-38 combines several previous executive orders into one order and continues the prohibition against governmental entities in Texas, including counties, cities, school districts, public health authorities, and government officials from requiring or mandating any person to wear a face covering and subjects a governmental entity or official to a fine of up to \$1,000 for noncompliance. It also prohibits governmental entities from (i) compelling any individual to receive a COVID-19 vaccine administered under emergency use authorization and (ii) enforcing any requirement to show proof of vaccination before receiving a service or entering any place if the public or private entity other than nursing homes, hospitals and similar facilities) that has adopted such requirement receives public funds through any means. Executive Order GA-38 remains in effect until amended, rescinded, or superseded by the Governor. Additional information regarding executive orders issued by the Governor is accessible on the website of the Governor at <http://gov.texas.gov/>. Neither the information on, nor accessed through, such website of the Governor is incorporated by reference, either expressly or by implication, into this Official Statement.

On June 3, 2021, TEA issued updated public planning health guidance in accordance with Executive Order GA-36 (which became effective June 5, 2021), to address on campus instruction, administrative activities by teachers, staff or students that occur on school campuses, non-UIL extracurricular sports, and activities, and any other activities that teachers, staff, or students must complete. Within the guidance, TEA instructs schools that, per Executive Order GA-36, school systems cannot require students or staff to wear a mask; however, they school systems must allow individuals to wear a mask if they choose to do so. On August 19, 2021 the TEA updated its public health guidance to include clarification that the TEA will take no enforcement action as to GA-38 and further clarify safety requirements for students and staff who have close contact with or a diagnosis of COVID-19.

Within the guidance, TEA instructs schools to notify its local health department, in accordance with applicable federal, state, and local laws and regulations, including any applicable confidentiality requirements, of individuals who have been in a school and test-confirmed to have COVID-19. Additionally, upon receipt of information that any teacher, staff member, student, or visitor at a school is test-confirmed to have COVID-19, the school must submit a report to the Texas Department of State Health Services via its online portal. The TEA advised districts that for the 2020-2021 school year district funding will return to being based on "Average Daily Attendance" (being generally calculated as the sum of student attendance for each State-mandated days of instruction, defined herein as "ADA") calculations requiring attendance to be taken. However, the TEA has crafted an approach for determining ADA during the pandemic that provides districts with several options for determining daily attendance. These include, remote synchronous instruction, remote asynchronous instruction, on campus instruction, and the Texas Virtual Schools Network.

The full extent of the ongoing impact of COVID-19 on the District's longer-term operational and financial performance will depend on future developments, many of which are outside of its control, including the effectiveness of the mitigation strategies discussed above, the duration and spread of COVID-19, and future governmental actions, all of which are highly uncertain and cannot be predicted. The District continues to monitor the spread of COVID-19 and is working with local, state, and national agencies to address the potential impact of the Pandemic upon the District. While the potential impact of the Pandemic on District cannot be quantified at this time, the continued outbreak of COVID-19 could have an adverse effect on the District's operations and financial condition.

The Pandemic has negatively affected travel, commerce, and financial markets globally, and is widely expected to continue negatively affecting economic growth and financial markets worldwide. These negative impacts may reduce or negatively affect property values within the District. The financial and operating data contained herein are the latest available but are for the dates and the periods stated herein, which are for periods prior to the economic impact of the Pandemic and efforts to slow it. It is unclear at this time what effect, if any, COVID-19 and resulting economic disruption may have on future assessed values or the collection of taxes, either because of delinquencies or collection and valuation relief resulting from the declared emergency. The Bonds are secured by an unlimited ad valorem tax, and a reduction in property values may require an increase in the ad valorem tax rate required to pay the Bonds as well as the District's share of operations and maintenance expenses payable from ad valorem taxes.

Additionally, State funding of District operations and maintenance in future fiscal years could be adversely impacted by the negative effects on economic growth and financial markets resulting from the Pandemic as well as ongoing disruptions in the global oil markets. See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" herein.

For a discussion of the impact of the Pandemic on the PSF (defined herein), see "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM - Infectious Disease Outbreak" herein.

## **PLAN OF FINANCING**

### **Purpose**

Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used (i) for the purpose of constructing, acquiring, and equipping school buildings in the District (including, but not limited to, the rehabilitation, renovation, expansion, and/or improvement of school buildings in the District, the acquisition and update of technology equipment to be used for school security purpose, and the acquisition and update of technology infrastructure integral to the construction of a facility, and the purchase of necessary sites for school buildings; and (ii) to pay the costs of issuance of the Bonds.

*[The remainder of the page intentionally left blank.]*

## Sources and Uses of Funds

The proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be applied approximately as follows:

### Sources of Funds:

Par Amount of Bonds	\$9,420,000.00
Reoffering Premium on the Bonds	871,329.85
<b>TOTAL SOURCES</b>	<b>\$10,291,329.85</b>

### Uses of Funds:

Deposit to Construction Fund	\$10,000,000.00
Deposit to Capitalized Interest Fund	104,606.67
Underwriter's Discount	64,910.13
Cost of Issuance & Rounding Amount	121,813.05
<b>TOTAL USES</b>	<b>\$10,291,329.85</b>

## THE BONDS

### General Description

The Bonds are dated September 1, 2021 and mature on August 15 in each of the years and in the amounts set forth on page -ii- hereof. Interest on the Bonds will accrue from the Date of Delivery (defined herein), and such interest shall be payable on February 15 and August 15 in each year, commencing February 15, 2022, until stated maturity or prior redemption. Interest on the Bonds will be calculated on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months.

Interest on the Bonds is payable to the registered owners appearing on the bond registration books kept by the Paying Agent/Registrar (identified below) relating to the Bonds (the "Bond Register") on the Record Date (identified below) and such interest shall be paid by the Paying Agent/Registrar (i) by check sent by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to the address of the registered owner recorded in the Bond Register or (ii) by such other method, acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar, requested by, and at the risk and expense of, the registered owner. The principal of the Bonds is payable at stated maturity or prior redemption upon their presentation and surrender to the Paying Agent/Registrar. The Bonds will be issued only in fully registered form in any integral multiple of \$5,000 principal for any one maturity.

Initially the Bonds will be registered and delivered only to Cede & Co., the nominee of The Depository Trust Company ("DTC") pursuant to the Book-Entry-Only System described herein. **No physical delivery of the Bonds will be made to the owners thereof.** Notwithstanding the foregoing, as long as the Bonds are held in the Book-Entry-Only System, principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds will be payable by the Paying Agent/Registrar to Cede & Co., which will make distribution of the amounts so paid to the participating members of DTC for subsequent payment to the Beneficial Owners (defined herein) of the Bonds. See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein.

### Authority for Issuance

The Bonds are being issued pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas (the "State"), particularly Sections 45.001 and 45.003(b)(1), Texas Education Code, as amended, an election held in the District on May 1, 2021 (the "Election") and an order authorizing the issuance of the Bonds (the "Order") adopted by the Board of Trustees (the "Board") of the District on August 30, 2021.

### Security for Payment

The Bonds are direct obligations of the District, payable from an ad valorem tax levied, without legal limitation as to rate or amount, on all taxable property located within the District, as provided in the Order. **Additionally, the District received conditional approval from the Texas Education Agency for the payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds to be guaranteed under the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program, which guarantee will automatically become effective when the Attorney General of Texas approves the Bonds.** (see "– Permanent School Fund Guarantee" herein).

### Permanent School Fund Guarantee

In connection with the sale of the Bonds, the District applied for and is expecting to receive conditional approval from the Texas Education Agency for the Bonds to be guaranteed under the Permanent School Fund of the State of Texas, which guarantee will automatically become effective when the Attorney General of Texas approves the Bonds. (See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein). Discussed under the heading "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein, the payment of the principal of and interest on the Bonds will be absolutely and unconditionally guaranteed by the corpus of the Permanent School Fund of the State of

Texas. In the event of default, registered owners will receive all payments due from the corpus of the Permanent School Fund.

## **Redemption Provisions of the Bonds**

### **Optional Redemption**

The Bonds maturing on and after August 15, 2031, in whole or in part, in the principal amount of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, on August 15, 2030 or any date thereafter, at the redemption price of par plus accrued interest to the date of redemption. When the Bonds or portions thereof have been called for redemption and due provisions have been made to redeem the Bonds, the amounts so redeemed shall be payable solely from the funds provided for redemption, and interest which would otherwise accrue on the Bonds or portions thereof called for redemption shall terminate on the date fixed for redemption.

### **Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption**

The Bond maturing on August 15, 2038, 2041, 2044, and 2047 (the "Term Bonds") in the amount of \$5,195,000 is subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption and shall be redeemed by the District prior to its scheduled maturities on August 15 in the years and in the amounts set forth below at a redemption price equal to the principal amount redeemed plus accrued interest to the mandatory redemption date (the "Mandatory Redemption Dates"):

<b>Term Bonds Stated to Mature on August 15, 2038</b>	
<u>Year</u>	<u>Principal Amount (\$)</u>
2036	370,000
2037	380,000
2038*	390,000

<b>Term Bonds Stated to Mature on August 15, 2041</b>	
<u>Year</u>	<u>Principal Amount (\$)</u>
2039	400,000
2040	410,000
2041*	425,000

<b>Term Bonds Stated to Mature on August 15, 2044</b>	
<u>Year</u>	<u>Principal Amount (\$)</u>
2042	435,000
2043	450,000
2044*	465,000

<b>Term Bonds Stated to Mature on August 15, 2047</b>	
<u>Year</u>	<u>Principal Amount (\$)</u>
2045	475,000
2046	490,000
2047*	505,000

\*Stated Maturity

### **Selection of Bonds for Redemption**

If less than all of the Bonds are to be redeemed, the District shall determine the amounts and maturities thereof to be redeemed and shall direct the Paying Agent/Registrar to select by lot the Bonds, or portions thereof, to be redeemed.

### **Notice of Redemption**

Not less than 30 days prior to a redemption date for the Bonds, the District shall cause a notice of redemption to be sent by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to each registered owner of a Bond to be redeemed, in whole or in part, at the address of the holder appearing on the Bond Registrar at the close of business on the business day next preceding the date of mailing such notice. ANY NOTICE OF REDEMPTION SO MAILED SHALL BE CONCLUSIVELY PRESUMED TO HAVE BEEN DULY GIVEN IRRESPECTIVE OF WHETHER ONE OR MORE BONDHOLDERS FAILED TO RECEIVE SUCH NOTICE. NOTICE HAVING BEEN SO GIVEN, THE BONDS CALLED FOR REDEMPTION SHALL BECOME DUE AND PAYABLE ON THE SPECIFIED REDEMPTION DATE, AND NOTWITHSTANDING THAT ANY BOND OR PORTION THEREOF HAS NOT BEEN SURRENDERED FOR PAYMENT, INTEREST ON SUCH BOND OR PORTION THEREOF SHALL CEASE TO ACCRUE.

The Paying Agent/Registrar and the District, so long as the Book-Entry-Only System is used for the Bonds, will send any notice of redemption (as it relates to the Bonds), notice of proposed amendment to the Order or other notices with

respect to the Bonds only to DTC. Any failure by DTC to advise any DTC participant, or of any DTC participant or indirect participant to notify the Beneficial Owner, shall not affect the validity of the redemption of the Bonds called for redemption or any other action premised on such notice or any such notice. Redemption of portions of the Bonds by the District will reduce the outstanding principal amount of such Bonds held by DTC. In such event, DTC may implement, through its Book-Entry-Only System, a redemption of such Bonds held for the account of DTC participants in accordance with its rules or other agreements with DTC participants and then DTC participants and indirect participants may implement a redemption of such Bonds from the Beneficial Owners. Any such selection of Bonds to be redeemed will not be governed by the Order and will not be conducted by the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar. Neither the District nor the Paying Agent/Registrar will have any responsibility to DTC participants, indirect participants or the persons for whom DTC participants act as nominees, with respect to the payments on the Bonds or the providing of notice to DTC participants, indirect participants, or Beneficial Owners of the selection of portions of the Bonds for redemption. See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein.

With respect to any optional redemption of the Bonds, unless certain prerequisites to such redemption required by the Order have been met and money sufficient to pay the principal of and premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds to be redeemed will have been received by the Paying Agent/Registrar prior to the giving of such notice of redemption, such notice may state that said redemption will, at the option of the District, be conditional upon the satisfaction of such prerequisites and receipt of such money by the Paying Agent/Registrar on or prior to the date fixed for such redemption or upon any prerequisite set forth in such notice of redemption. If a conditional notice of redemption is given and such prerequisites to the redemption are not fulfilled, such notice will be of no force and effect, the District will not redeem such Bonds and the Paying Agent/Registrar will give notice in the manner in which the notice of redemption was given, to the effect that such Bonds have not been redeemed.

### **Defeasance**

The Order provides for the defeasance of the Bonds when payment of the principal amount of the Bonds plus interest accrued or accreted, as applicable, on the Bonds to their due date (whether such due date be by reason of stated maturity, redemption or otherwise), is provided by irrevocably depositing with a paying agent, or other authorized escrow agent, in trust (1) money in an amount sufficient to make such payment and/or (2) Defeasance Securities (defined below), that will mature as to principal and interest in such amounts and at such times to insure the availability, without reinvestment, of sufficient money to make such payment, and all necessary and proper fees, compensation and expenses of the paying agent for the Bonds, and thereafter the District will have no further responsibility with respect to amounts available to such paying agent (or other financial institution permitted by applicable law) for the payment of such defeased Bonds, including any insufficiency therein caused by the failure of such paying agent (or other financial institution permitted by applicable law) to receive payment when due on the Defeasance Securities. The District has additionally reserved the right, subject to satisfying the requirements of (1) and (2) above, to substitute other Defeasance Securities originally deposited, to reinvest the uninvested moneys on deposit for such defeasance and to withdraw for the benefit of the District moneys in excess of the amount required for such defeasance. The Order provides that "Defeasance Securities" means any securities and obligations now or hereafter authorized by State law that are eligible to discharge obligations such as the Bonds. Current State law permits defeasance with the following types of securities: (a) direct, noncallable obligations of the United States of America, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed by the United States of America, (b) noncallable obligations of an agency or instrumentality of the United States of America, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed or insured by the agency or instrumentality and that, on the date the governing body of the District authorizes the defeasance, are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than "AAA" or its equivalent, and (c) noncallable obligations of a state or an agency or a county, municipality, or other political subdivision of a state that have been refunded and that are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than "AAA" or its equivalent. There is no assurance that the current law will not be changed in a manner which would permit investments other than those described above to be made with amounts deposited to defease the Bonds. Because the Order does not contractually limit such investments, registered owners will be deemed to have consented to defeasance with such other investments, notwithstanding the fact that such investments may not be of the same investment quality as those currently permitted under State law. There is no assurance that the ratings for U.S. Treasury securities used for defeasance purposes or that for any other Defeasance Security will be maintained at any particular rating category.

Upon such deposit as described above, such Bonds shall no longer be regarded to be outstanding or unpaid. Provided, however, the District has reserved the option, to be exercised at the time of the defeasance of the Bonds, to call for redemption at an earlier date those Bonds which have been defeased to their maturity date, if the District (i) in the proceedings providing for the firm banking and financial arrangements, expressly reserves the right to call the Bonds for redemption, (ii) gives notice of the reservation of that right to the owners of the Bonds immediately following the making of the firm banking and financial arrangements, and (iii) directs that notice of the reservation be included in any redemption notices that it authorizes. After firm banking and financial arrangements for the discharge and final payment of the Bonds have been made as described above, all rights of the District to initiate proceedings to take any other action amending the terms of the Bonds are extinguished.

Upon defeasance, such defeased Bonds shall no longer be regarded to be outstanding or unpaid and the Bonds will no longer be guaranteed by the Texas Permanent School Fund.

## **Amendments**

The District may amend the Order without the consent of or notice to any registered owner in any manner not detrimental to the interest of the registered owners, including the curing of any ambiguity inconsistency, or formal defect or omission therein. In addition, the District may, with the written consent of the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount then outstanding, as applicable, amend, add to, or rescind any of the provisions of the Order; except that, without consent of the registered owners of all of the Bonds outstanding, no such amendment, addition or rescission may (i) make any change in the maturity of any of the outstanding Bonds; (ii) reduce the rate of interest borne by any of the outstanding Bonds; (iii) reduce the amount of the principal thereof, or redemption premium, if any, payable on any outstanding Bonds; (iv) modify the terms of payment of principal, interest, or redemption premium on outstanding Bonds, or impose any condition with respect to such payment; or (v) change the minimum percentage of the principal amount of the Bonds necessary to consent to such amendment.

## **Default and Remedies**

The Order does not specify events of default with respect to the Bonds. If the District defaults in the payment of principal, interest, or redemption price on the Bonds when due or the State fails to honor the Permanent School Fund Guarantee as hereinafter discussed, or the District defaults in the observation or performance of any other covenants, conditions, or obligations set forth in the Order, the registered owners may seek a writ of mandamus to compel the District or District officials to carry out the legally imposed duties with respect to the Bonds if there is no other available remedy at law to compel performance of the Bonds or the Order and the District's obligations are not uncertain or disputed, as well as to enforce the rights of payment under the Permanent School Fund Guarantee. The issuance of a writ of mandamus is controlled by equitable principles, so rests with the discretion of the court, but may not be arbitrarily refused. There is no acceleration of maturity of the Bonds in the event of default and, consequently, the remedy of mandamus may have to be relied upon from year to year. The Order does not provide for the appointment of a trustee to represent the interest of the Bondholders upon any failure of the District to perform in accordance with the terms of the Order, or upon any other condition and accordingly all legal actions to enforce such remedies would have to be undertaken at the initiative of, and be financed by, the registered owners. The Texas Supreme Court ruled in *Tooke v. City of Mexia*, 197 S.W.3d 325 (Tex. 2006) that a waiver of sovereign immunity in a contractual dispute must be provided for by statute in "clear and unambiguous" language. Even if a judgment against the District could be obtained, it could not be enforced by direct levy and execution against the District's property. Further, the registered owners cannot themselves foreclose on property within the District or sell property within the District to enforce the tax lien on taxable property to pay the principal of and interest on the Bonds. Furthermore, the District is eligible to seek relief from its creditors under Chapter 9 of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code ("Chapter 9"). Although Chapter 9 provides for the recognition of a security interest represented by a specifically pledged source of revenues, the pledge of ad valorem taxes in support of a general obligation of a bankrupt entity is not specifically recognized as a security interest under Chapter 9. Chapter 9 also includes an automatic stay provision that would prohibit, without Bankruptcy Court approval, the prosecution of any other legal action by creditors or Bondholders of an entity which has sought protection under Chapter 9. Therefore, should the District avail itself of Chapter 9 protection from creditors, the ability to enforce would be subject to the approval of the Bankruptcy Court (which could require that the action be heard in Bankruptcy Court instead of other federal or state court); and the Bankruptcy Code provides for broad discretionary powers of a Bankruptcy Court in administering any proceeding brought before it. See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein, for a description of the procedures to be followed for payment of the Bonds by the Permanent School Fund in the event the District fails to make a payment on the Bonds when due. The opinion of Co-Bond Counsel will note that all opinions, including those relative to the enforceability of the Bonds, are qualified with respect to the customary rights of debtors relative to their creditors and by general principles of equity which permit the exercise of judicial discretion.

## **Payment Record**

The District has never defaulted on the payment of its bond indebtedness.

## **Legality**

The Bonds are offered when, as, and if issued, and subject to the approval of legality by the Attorney General of the State and the opinion of the District's Co-Bond Counsel, Sara Leon & Associates, PLLC, Austin, Texas, and Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP, Houston, Texas, as Co-Bond Counsel to the District ("Co-Bond Counsel").

## **Delivery**

When issued; anticipated to occur on or about September 29, 2021 (the "Date of Delivery").



## **Future Issues**

After the issuance of the Bonds, the District will have \$0.00 in remaining bonds that are authorized, but unissued. In addition, the District may incur other financial obligations payable from its collection of taxes and other sources of revenue, including maintenance tax notes payable from its collection of maintenance taxes, public property finance contractual obligations, delinquent tax notes, and leases for various purposes payable from State appropriations and surplus maintenance taxes.

## **REGISTRATION, TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE**

### **Paying Agent/Registrar**

The initial Paying Agent/Registrar is UMB Bank, Houston, Texas. The District covenants to maintain and provide a Paying Agent/Registrar at all times until the Bonds are duly paid and any successor Paying Agent/Registrar must be a national or state banking institution organized under the laws of the United States or any state, and be legally authorized to serve as and perform the duties and services of Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds. The Bonds will be issued in fully registered form in multiples of \$5,000 of principal amount or integral multiples thereof for any one stated maturity, and principal, premium if any, and interest will be paid by the Paying Agent/Registrar. If the date for the payment of the principal or interest on, or redemption price of, the Bonds shall be a Saturday, Sunday, a legal holiday or a day when banking institutions in the city where the Paying Agent/Registrar is located are authorized to close, then the date for such payment shall be the next succeeding day which is not such a day, and payment on such date shall have the same force and effect as if made on the date payment was due.

### **Successor Paying Agent/Registrar**

In the Order, the District retains the right to replace the Paying Agent/Registrar. If the Paying Agent/Registrar is replaced by the District, the new Paying Agent/Registrar must accept the previous Paying Agent/Registrar's records and act in the same capacity as the previous Paying Agent/Registrar. Any successor Paying Agent/Registrar selected by the District must be a bank, trust company, financial institution or other entity duly qualified and legally authorized to serve and perform the duties of Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds. Upon any change in the Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds, the District will promptly cause a notice thereof to be sent to each registered owner of the Bonds by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, which notice shall give the address of the new Paying Agent/Registrar.

### **Record Date**

The record date ("Record Date") for determining the registered owner entitled to receive a payment of interest on a Bond is the last business day of the month next preceding each interest payment date. If the date for the payment of the principal or interest on the Bonds is a Saturday, Sunday, legal holiday, or a day on which banking institutions in the city where the corporate trust office of the Paying Agent/Registrar is located are authorized by law or executive order to close, then the date for such payment is the next succeeding day which is not such a day and payment on such date will have the same force and effect as if made on the original date payment was due.

In the event of a non-payment of interest on a scheduled payment date, and for 30 days thereafter, a new record date for such interest payment (a "Special Record Date") will be established by the Paying Agent/Registrar, if and when funds for the payment of such interest have been received. Notice of the Special Record Date and of the scheduled payment date of the past due interest (which shall be 15 days after the Special Record Date) shall be sent at least five (5) business days prior to the Special Record Date by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to the address of each registered owner of a Bond appearing on the Bond Register at the close of business on the last business day next preceding the date of mailing of such notice.

### **Registration, Transferability and Exchange**

In the event the Book-Entry-Only System shall be discontinued, printed certificates will be issued to the registered owners of the Bonds and thereafter the Bonds may be transferred, registered, and assigned on the Bond Register only upon presentation and surrender of such printed certificates to the Paying Agent/Registrar, and such registration and transfer shall be without expense or service charge to the registered owner, except for any tax or other governmental charges required to be paid with respect to such registration and transfer. A Bond may be assigned by the execution of an assignment form on the Bond or by other instrument of transfer and assignment acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar. A new Bond or Bonds will be delivered by the Paying Agent/Registrar in lieu of the Bonds being transferred or exchanged at the designated office of the Paying Agent/Registrar or sent by United States registered mail to the new registered owner at the registered owner's request, risk and expense. New Bonds issued in an exchange or transfer of Bonds will be delivered to the registered owner or assignee of the registered owner in not more than three (3) business days after the receipt of the Bonds to be canceled in the exchange or transfer and the written instrument of transfer or request for exchange duly executed by the registered owner or his duly authorized agent, in form satisfactory to the Paying Agent/Registrar. New Bonds registered and delivered in an exchange or transfer shall be in

authorized denominations and for a like kind and aggregate principal amount, and having the same maturity or maturities as the Bond or Bonds surrendered for exchange or transfer. See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein, for a description of the system to be utilized initially in regard to ownership and transferability of the Bonds.

### **Limitation on Transfer of Bonds**

Neither the District nor the Paying Agent/Registrar shall be required to transfer or exchange any Bond called for redemption within 45 days of the date fixed for redemption; provided, however, such limitation of transfer shall not be applicable to an exchange by the registered owner of the uncalled balance of a Bond.

### **Replacement Bonds**

In the event the Book-Entry-Only System has been discontinued, and any Bond is mutilated, destroyed, stolen or lost, wrongfully taken, a new Bond of like kind and in the same maturity and amount as the Bond so mutilated, destroyed, stolen or lost will be issued. In the case of a mutilated Bond, such new Bond will be delivered only upon surrender and cancellation of such mutilated Bond. In the case of any Bond issued in lieu of and in substitution for a Bond which has been destroyed, stolen, or lost, such new Bond will be delivered only (a) upon filing with the District and the Paying Agent/Registrar evidence satisfactory to establish to the District and the Paying Agent/Registrar that such Bond has been destroyed, stolen or lost and proof of the ownership thereof, and (b) upon furnishing the District and the Paying Agent/Registrar with bond or indemnity satisfactory to them. The person requesting the authentication and delivery of a new Bond must comply with such other reasonable regulations as the Paying Agent/Registrar may prescribe and pay such expenses as the Paying Agent/Registrar may incur in connection therewith.

### **BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM**

*The following describes how ownership of the Bonds is to be transferred and how the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds are to be paid to and credited by DTC while the Bonds are registered in its nominee name. The information in this section concerning DTC and the Book-Entry-Only System has been provided by DTC for use in disclosure documents such as this Official Statement. The District, the Financial Advisor, and the Underwriters believe the source of such information to be reliable, but take no responsibility for the accuracy or completeness.*

The District, Financial Advisor, and the Underwriter cannot and do not give any assurance that (1) DTC will distribute payments of debt service on the Bonds, or redemption or other notices, to DTC Participants, (2) DTC Participants or others will distribute debt service payments paid to DTC or its nominee (as the registered owner of the Bonds), or redemption or other notices, to the Beneficial Owners, or that they will do so on a timely basis, or (3) DTC will serve and act in the manner described in this Official Statement. The current rules applicable to DTC are on file with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission, and the current procedures of DTC to be followed in dealing with DTC Participants are on file with DTC.

DTC will act as securities depository for the Bonds. The Bonds will be issued as fully registered securities registered in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC's partnership nominee) or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. One fully-registered security certificate will be issued for each maturity of the Bonds, each in the aggregate principal amount of such maturity, and will be deposited with DTC.

DTC, the world's largest securities depository, is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a "banking organization" within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a "clearing agency" registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for over 3.5 million issues of U.S. and non-U.S. equity issues, corporate and municipal debt issues, and money market instruments from over 100 countries that DTC's participants ("Direct Participants") deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited securities, through electronic computerized book-entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants' accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly-owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation ("DTCC"). DTCC is the holding company for DTC, National Securities Clearing Corporation, and Fixed Income Clearing Corporation, all of which are registered clearing agencies. DTCC is owned by the users of its regulated subsidiaries. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, and clearing corporations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly ("Indirect Participants"). DTC has a S&P Global Ratings rating of "AA+". The DTC Rules applicable to its Participants are on file with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission. More information about DTC can be found at [www.dtcc.com](http://www.dtcc.com).

Purchases of Bonds under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the Bonds on DTC's records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of each Bond ("Beneficial Owner") is

in turn to be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participants' records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase. Beneficial Owners are, however, expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which the Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the Bonds are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Direct and Indirect Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in Bonds, except in the event that use of the book-entry-only system for the Bonds is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all Bonds deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC's partnership nominee, Cede & Co., or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of Bonds with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other DTC nominee do not effect any change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the Bonds. DTC's records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts such Bonds are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Direct and Indirect Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to take certain steps to augment the transmission to them of notices of significant events with respect to the Bonds, such as redemptions, tenders, defaults, and proposed amendments to the Bond documents. For example, Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to ascertain that the nominee holding the Bonds for their benefit has agreed to obtain and transmit notices to Beneficial Owners. In the alternative, Beneficial Owners may wish to provide their names and addresses to the registrar and request that copies of notices be provided directly to them.

Redemption notices shall be sent to DTC. If less than all of the Bonds within a maturity are being redeemed, DTC's practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each Direct Participant in such maturity to be redeemed.

Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. (nor any other DTC nominee) will consent or vote with respect to Bonds unless authorized by a Direct Participant in accordance with DTC's MMI Procedures. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an Omnibus Proxy to the District as soon as possible after the record date. The Omnibus Proxy assigns Cede & Co.'s consenting or voting rights to those Direct Participants to whose accounts Bonds are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the Omnibus Proxy).

Payments on the Bonds will be made to Cede & Co., or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. DTC's practice is to credit Direct Participants' accounts upon DTC's receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar, on the payment date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records. Payments by Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name," and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not of DTC [nor its nominee], the Paying Agent/Registrar, or the District, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Payments to Cede & Co. (or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC) are the responsibility of the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar. Disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants will be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners will be the responsibility of Direct and Indirect Participants.

DTC may discontinue providing its services as depository with respect to the Bonds at any time by giving reasonable notice to the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar. Under such circumstances, in the event that a successor depository is not obtained, physical bond certificates are required to be printed and delivered.

#### **Use of Certain Terms in Other Sections of This Official Statement**

In reading this Official Statement it should be understood that while the Bonds are in the Book-Entry-Only System, references in other sections of this Official Statement to registered owners should be read to include the person for which the Participant acquires an interest in the Bonds, but (i) all rights of ownership must be exercised through DTC and the Book-Entry-Only System, and (ii) except as described above, notices that are to be given to registered owners under the Order will be given only to DTC.

#### **Effect of Termination of Book-Entry-Only System**

In the event that the Book-Entry-Only System is discontinued by DTC or the use of the Book-Entry-Only System is discontinued by the District, printed physical Bond certificates will be issued to the respective holders and the Bonds will be subject to transfer, exchange and registration provisions as set forth in the Order and summarized under the caption "REGISTRATION, TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE" above.

## THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM

*The information below concerning the Permanent School Fund and the Guarantee Program for School District Bonds has been provided by the Texas Education Agency and is not guaranteed as to accuracy or completeness by, nor is it to be construed as a representation of, the District, the Municipal Advisor or the Underwriter*

This disclosure statement provides information relating to the program (the "Guarantee Program") administered by the Texas Education Agency (the "TEA") with respect to the Texas Permanent School Fund guarantee of tax-supported bonds issued by Texas school districts and the guarantee of revenue bonds issued by or for the benefit of Texas charter districts. The Guarantee Program was authorized by an amendment to the Texas Constitution in 1983 and is governed by Subchapter C of Chapter 45 of the Texas Education Code, as amended (the "Act"). While the Guarantee Program applies to bonds issued by or for both school districts and charter districts, as described below, the Act and the program rules for the two types of districts have some distinctions. For convenience of description and reference, those aspects of the Guarantee Program that are applicable to school district bonds and to charter district bonds are referred to herein as the "School District Bond Guarantee Program" and the "Charter District Bond Guarantee Program," respectively.

Some of the information contained in this Section may include projections or other forward-looking statements regarding future events or the future financial performance of the Texas Permanent School Fund (the "PSF" or the "Fund"). Actual results may differ materially from those contained in any such projections or forward-looking statements.

### History and Purpose

The PSF supports the State's public school system in two major ways: distributions to the constitutionally established Available School Fund (the "ASF"), as described below, and the guarantee of school district and charter district issued bonds through the Guarantee Program. The PSF was created with a \$2,000,000 appropriation by the Texas Legislature (the "Legislature") in 1854 expressly for the benefit of the public schools of Texas, with the sole purpose of assisting in the funding of public education for present and future generations. The Constitution of 1876 described that the PSF would be "permanent," and stipulated that certain lands and all proceeds from the sale of these lands should also constitute the PSF. Additional acts later gave more public domain land and rights to the PSF. In 1953, the U.S. Congress passed the Submerged Lands Act that relinquished to coastal states all rights of the U.S. navigable waters within state boundaries. If the state, by law, had set a larger boundary prior to or at the time of admission to the Union, or if the boundary had been approved by Congress, then the larger boundary applied. After three years of litigation (1957-1960), the U. S. Supreme Court on May 31, 1960, affirmed Texas' historic three marine leagues (10.35 miles) seaward boundary. Texas proved its submerged lands property rights to three leagues into the Gulf of Mexico by citing historic laws and treaties dating back to 1836. All lands lying within that limit belong to the PSF. The proceeds from the sale and the mineral-related rental of these lands, including bonuses, delay rentals and royalty payments, become the corpus of the Fund. Prior to the approval by the voters of the State of an amendment to the constitutional provision under which the Fund is established and administered, which occurred on September 13, 2003 (the "Total Return Constitutional Amendment"), and which is further described below, only the income produced by the PSF could be used to complement taxes in financing public education, which primarily consisted of income from securities, capital gains from securities transactions and royalties from the sale of oil and natural gas. The Total Return Constitutional Amendment provides that interest and dividends produced by Fund investments will be additional revenue to the PSF.

On November 8, 1983, the voters of the State approved a constitutional amendment that provides for the guarantee by the PSF of bonds issued by school districts. On approval by the State Commissioner of Education (the "Education Commissioner"), bonds properly issued by a school district are fully guaranteed by the PSF. See "The School District Bond Guarantee Program."

In 2011, legislation was enacted that established the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program as a new component of the Guarantee Program. That legislation authorized the use of the PSF to guarantee revenue bonds issued by or for the benefit of certain open-enrollment charter schools that are designated as "charter districts" by the Education Commissioner. On approval by the Education Commissioner, bonds properly issued by a charter district participating in the Guarantee Program are fully guaranteed by the PSF. The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program became effective on March 3, 2014. See "The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program."

State law also permits charter schools to be chartered and operated by school districts and other political subdivisions, but bond financing of facilities for school district-operated charter schools is subject to the School District Bond Guarantee Program, not the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.

While the School District Bond Guarantee Program and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program relate to different types of bonds issued for different types of Texas public schools, and have different program regulations and requirements, a bond guaranteed under either part of the Guarantee Program has the same effect with respect to the guarantee obligation of the Fund thereto, and all guaranteed bonds are aggregated for purposes of determining the capacity of the Guarantee Program (see "Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program"). The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program as enacted by State law has not been reviewed by any court, nor has the Texas Attorney General (the "Attorney General") been requested to issue an opinion, with respect to its constitutional validity.

Audited financial information for the SBOE (as defined herein) financial portfolios of the PSF is provided annually through the PSF Comprehensive Annual Financial Report (the "Annual Report"), which is filed with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board ("MSRB"). The State School Land Board's ("SLB") land and real assets investment operations, which are part of the PSF as described below, are included in the annual financial report of the Texas General Land Office (the "GLO") that is included in the comprehensive annual report of the State of Texas. The Annual Report includes the Message of the Executive Administrator of the Fund (the "Message") and the Management's Discussion and Analysis ("MD&A"). The Annual Report for the year ended August 31, 2020, filed with the MSRB in accordance with the PSF undertaking and agreement made in accordance with Rule 15c2-12 ("Rule 15c2-12") of the federal Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC"), as described below, is hereby incorporated by reference into this disclosure. Information included herein for the year ended August 31, 2020 is derived from the audited financial statements of the PSF, which are included in the Annual Report when and as it is filed and posted. Reference is made to the Annual Report for the complete Message and MD&A for the year ended August 31, 2020 and for a description of the financial results of the PSF for the year ended August 31, 2020, the most recent year for which audited financial information regarding the Fund is available. The 2020 Annual Report speaks only as of its date and the TEA has not obligated itself to update the 2020 Annual Report or any other Annual Report. The TEA posts (i) each Annual Report, which includes statistical data regarding the Fund as of the close of each fiscal year, (ii) the most recent disclosure for the Guarantee Program, (iii) the Statement of Investment Objectives, Policies and Guidelines of the Texas Permanent School Fund, which is codified at 19 Texas Administrative Code, Chapter 33 (the "Investment Policy"), and (iv) monthly updates with respect to the capacity of the Guarantee Program (collectively, the "Web Site Materials") on the TEA web site at [http://tea.texas.gov/Finance\\_and\\_Grants/Permanent\\_School\\_Fund/](http://tea.texas.gov/Finance_and_Grants/Permanent_School_Fund/) and with the MSRB at [www.emma.msrb.org](http://www.emma.msrb.org). Such monthly updates regarding the Guarantee Program are also incorporated herein and made a part hereof for all purposes. In addition to the Web Site Materials, the Fund is required to make quarterly filings with the SEC under Section 13(f) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. Such filings, which consist of a list of the Fund's holdings of securities specified in Section 13(f), including exchange-traded (e.g., NYSE) or NASDAQ-quoted stocks, equity options and warrants, shares of closed-end investment companies and certain convertible debt securities, is available from the SEC at [www.sec.gov/edgar.shtml](http://www.sec.gov/edgar.shtml). A list of the Fund's equity and fixed income holdings as of August 31 of each year is posted to the TEA web site and filed with the MSRB. Such list excludes holdings in the Fund's securities lending program. Such list, as filed, is incorporated herein and made a part hereof for all purposes. See "2021 Legislation – SB 1232" for proposed changes in the management of the Fund that may result in changes to the annual audit prepared with respect to the Fund.

### **Management and Administration of the Fund**

The Texas Constitution and applicable statutes delegate to the State Board of Education (the "SBOE") the authority and responsibility for investment of the PSF's financial assets. The SBOE consists of 15 members who are elected by territorial districts in the State to four year terms of office. See "2021 Legislation – SB 1232" for proposed changes affecting the management of the Fund.

The Texas Constitution provides that the Fund shall be managed though the exercise of the judgment and care under the circumstances then prevailing which persons of ordinary prudence, discretion and intelligence exercise in the management of their own affairs, not in regard to speculation, but in regard to the permanent disposition of their funds, considering the probable income therefrom as well as the probable safety of their capital (the "Prudent Person Standard"). The SBOE has adopted a "Statement of Investment Objectives, Policies, and Guidelines of the Texas Permanent School Fund," which is codified in the Texas Administrative Code beginning at 19 TAC section 33.1.

In accordance with the Texas Constitution, the SBOE views the PSF as a perpetual endowment, and the Fund is managed as an endowment fund with a long-term investment horizon. Under the total-return investment objective, the Investment Policy provides that the PSF shall be managed consistently with respect to the following: generating income for the benefit of the public free schools of Texas, the real growth of the corpus of the PSF, protecting capital, and balancing the needs of present and future generations of Texas school children. As described below, the Total Return Constitutional Amendment restricts the annual pay-out from the Fund to both (i) 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund, excluding real property (the on the last day of each of the sixteen State fiscal quarters preceding the Regular Session of the Legislature that begins before that State fiscal biennium, and (ii) the total-return on all investment assets of the Fund over a rolling ten-year period.

By law, the Education Commissioner is appointed by the Governor, with Senate confirmation, and assists the SBOE, but the Education Commissioner can neither be hired nor dismissed by the SBOE. The Executive Administrator of the Fund is hired by and reports to the Education Commissioner. Moreover, although the Fund's Executive Administrator and the PSF staff at TEA implement the decisions of and provide information to the School Finance/PSF Committee of the SBOE and the full SBOE, the SBOE can neither select nor dismiss the Executive Administrator. TEA's General Counsel provides legal advice to the Executive Administrator and to the SBOE. The SBOE has also engaged outside counsel to advise it as to its duties over the Fund, including specific actions regarding the investment of the PSF to ensure compliance with fiduciary standards, and to provide transactional advice in connection with the investment of Fund assets in non-traditional investments. See "2021 Legislation – SB 1232" for proposed changes in the management of the Fund.

The Total Return Constitutional Amendment shifted administrative costs of the Fund from the ASF to the PSF, providing that expenses of managing the PSF are to be paid “by appropriation” from the PSF. In January 2005, the Attorney General issued a legal opinion, Op. Tex. Att’y Gen. No. GA-0293 (2005), stating that the Total Return Constitutional Amendment does not require the SBOE to pay from such appropriated PSF funds the indirect management costs deducted from the assets of a mutual fund or other investment company in which PSF funds have been invested.

The SBOE/PSF investment staff and the SBOE’s investment consultant for the Fund are tasked with advising the SBOE with respect to the implementation of the Fund’s asset allocation policy, including the timing and manner of the selection of any external managers and other consultants. See “2021 Legislation – SB 1232” for a discussion of proposed changes to the management of the Fund.

The SBOE contracts with a financial institution for custodial and securities lending services in addition to the performance measurement of the total return of the Fund’s financial assets managed by the SBOE. A consultant is typically retained for the purpose of providing consultation with respect to strategic asset allocation decisions and to assist the SBOE in selecting external fund management advisors. Like other State agencies and instrumentalities that manage large investment portfolios, the PSF has an incentive compensation plan that may provide additional compensation for investment personnel, depending upon the criteria relating to the investment performance of the Fund. See “2021 Legislation – SB 1232” for proposed changes in the management of the Fund that may result in changes to the employment and compensation options available to the management of the Fund.

The Act requires that the Education Commissioner prepare, and the SBOE approve, an annual status report on the Guarantee Program (which is included in the Annual Report). The State Auditor audits the financial statements of the PSF, which are separate from other financial statements of the State. See “2021 Legislation – SB 1232” for proposed changes in the management of the Fund that may result in changes to the annual audit prepared with respect to the Fund.

Texas law assigns to the SLB the ability to control of the Fund’s land and mineral rights and make investments in real assets. Administrative duties related to the land and mineral rights reside with the GLO, which is under the guidance of the elected commissioner of the GLO (the “Land Commissioner”). See “2021 Legislation – SB 1232” for proposed changes in the management of Fund assets by the SLB. The SLB manages the proceeds of the land and mineral rights that are administrated by the GLO on behalf of the Fund. The SLB is governed by a five member board, the membership of which consists of the Land Commissioner, who sits as the chairman of the board, and four citizen members appointed by the Governor. The SLB and is generally authorized to invest in the following asset classes:

- Discretionary real assets investments consisting of externally managed real estate, infrastructure, and energy/minerals investment funds, separate accounts, and co-investment vehicles; internally managed direct real estate investments, and associated cash;
- Sovereign and other lands, being the lands set aside for the Fund when it was created, and other various lands not considered discretionary real asset investments; and,
- Mineral interests associated with Fund lands.

See “2021 Legislation – SB 1232” for changes in State law that pertain to the SLB’s future authority to manage the land and mineral rights. At August 31, 2020, the SLB managed approximately 15% of the PSF, as reflected in the fund balance of the PSF at that date.

In 2019, the Texas Legislature enacted legislation that required an annual joint meeting of the SLB and the SBOE for the purpose of discussing the allocation of the assets of the PSF and the investment of money in the PSF. The inaugural joint meeting was held in September 2020. Other legislation enacted in 2019 included a bill that created a “permanent school fund liquid account” (the “Liquid Account”) in the PSF for the purpose of receiving funds transferred from the SLB on a quarterly basis that are not then invested by the SLB or needed within the forthcoming quarter for investment by the SBOE. That legislation also provided for the SBOE to administer and invest the Liquid Account and required the TEA, in consultation with the GLO, to conduct a study regarding distributions to the ASF from the PSF. That study (the “PSF Distribution Study”), dated August 31, 2020, is available at <https://tea.texas.gov/sites/default/files/TEA-Distribution-Study.pdf>.

### **The Total Return Constitutional Amendment**

The Total Return Constitutional Amendment approved a fundamental change in the way that distributions are made to the ASF from the PSF. Prior to the adoption of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment, all interest and dividend income produced by Fund investments flowed into the ASF, where they were distributed to local school districts and open-enrollment charter schools based on average daily attendance, any net gains from investments of the Fund were reflected in the value of the PSF, and costs of administering the PSF were allocated to the ASF. The Total Return Constitutional Amendment requires that PSF distributions to the ASF be determined using a ‘total-return-based’ formula instead of the ‘current-income-based’ formula, which was used from 1964 to the end of the 2003 fiscal year. The Total

Return Constitutional Amendment provides that the total amount distributed from the Fund to the ASF: (1) in each year of a State fiscal biennium must be an amount that is not more than 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund, excluding real property (the "Distribution Rate"), on the last day of each of the sixteen State fiscal quarters preceding the Regular Session of the Legislature that begins before that State fiscal biennium, in accordance with the rate adopted by: (a) a vote of two-thirds of the total membership of the SBOE, taken before the Regular Session of the Legislature convenes or (b) the Legislature by general law or appropriation, if the SBOE does not adopt a rate as provided by clause (a); and (2) over the ten-year period consisting of the current State fiscal year and the nine preceding state fiscal years may not exceed the total return on all investment assets of the Fund over the same ten-year period (the "Ten Year Total Return"). In April 2009, the Attorney General issued a legal opinion, Op. Tex. Att'y Gen. No. GA-0707 (2009) ("GA-0707"), with regard to certain matters pertaining to the Distribution Rate and the determination of the Ten Year Total Return. In GA-0707 the Attorney General opined, among other advice, that (i) the Ten Year Total Return should be calculated on an annual basis, (ii) a contingency plan adopted by the SBOE, to permit monthly transfers equal in aggregate to the annual Distribution Rate to be halted and subsequently made up if such transfers temporarily exceed the Ten Year Total Return, is not prohibited by State law, provided that such contingency plan applies only within a fiscal year time basis, not on a biennium basis, and (iii) that the amount distributed from the Fund in a fiscal year may not exceed 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund or the Ten Year Total Return. In accordance with GA-0707, in the event that the Ten Year Total Return is exceeded during a fiscal year, transfers to the ASF will be halted. However, if the Ten Year Total Return subsequently increases during that biennium, transfers may be resumed, if the SBOE has provided for that contingency, and made in full during the remaining period of the biennium, subject to the limit of 6% in any one fiscal year. Any shortfall in the transfer that results from such events from one biennium may not be paid over to the ASF in a subsequent biennium as the SBOE would make a separate payout determination for that subsequent biennium.

In determining the Distribution Rate, the SBOE has adopted the goal of maximizing the amount distributed from the Fund in a manner designed to preserve "intergenerational equity." The definition of intergenerational equity that the SBOE has generally followed is the maintenance of purchasing power to ensure that endowment spending keeps pace with inflation, with the ultimate goal being to ensure that current and future generations are given equal levels of purchasing power in real terms. In making this determination, the SBOE takes into account various considerations, and relies upon its staff and external investment consultants, which undertake analysis for long-term projection periods that includes certain assumptions. Among the assumptions used in the analysis are a projected rate of growth of student enrollment State-wide, the projected contributions and expenses of the Fund, projected returns in the capital markets and a projected inflation rate.

On November 8, 2011, a referendum was held in the State at which voters of the State approved amendments that effected an increase to the base amount used in calculating the Distribution Rate from the Fund to the ASF and authorized the SLB to make direct transfers to the ASF, as described below.

The November 8, 2011 referendum included an increase to the base used to calculate the Distribution Rate by adding to the calculation base certain discretionary real assets and cash in the Fund that is managed by entities other than the SBOE (at present, by the SLB). The value of those assets was already included in the value of the Fund for purposes of the Guarantee Program, but prior to the amendment had not been included in the calculation base for purposes of making transfers from the Fund to the ASF. While the amendment provided for an increase in the base for the calculation of approximately \$2 billion, no new resources were provided for deposit to the Fund. As described under "The Total Return Constitutional Amendment" the SBOE is prevented from approving a Distribution Rate or making a pay out from the Fund if the amount distributed would exceed 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund, excluding real property in the Fund, but including discretionary real asset investments on the last day of each of the sixteen State fiscal quarters preceding the Regular Session of the Legislature that begins before that State fiscal biennium or if such pay out would exceed the Ten Year Total Return.

The constitutional amendments approved on November 8, 2011, also provided authority to the GLO or another entity (described in statute as the SLB) that has responsibility for the management of revenues derived from land or other properties of the PSF to determine whether to transfer an amount each year to the ASF from the revenue derived during the current year from such land or properties. Prior to November 2019, the amount authorized to be transferred to the ASF from the GLO or SLB was limited to \$300 million per year. On November 5, 2019, a constitutional amendment was approved by State voters that increased the maximum transfer to the ASF to \$600 million each year from the revenue derived during that year from the PSF from the GLO, the SBOE or another entity to the extent such entity has the responsibility for the management of revenues derived from such land or other properties. Any amount transferred to the ASF pursuant to this constitutional provision is excluded from the 6% Distribution Rate limitation applicable to SBOE transfers.

The following table shows amounts distributed to the ASF from the portions of the Fund administered by the SBOE (the "PSF(SBOE)") and the SLB (the "PSF(SLB)").

#### **Annual Distributions to the Available School Fund<sup>1</sup>**

<b>Fiscal Year Ending</b>	<b>2011</b>	<b>2012</b>	<b>2013</b>	<b>2014</b>	<b>2015</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2019</b>	<b>2020</b>
PSF(SBOE) Distribution	\$1,093	\$1,021	\$1,021	\$839	\$839	\$1,056	\$1,056	\$1,236	\$1,236	\$1,102

PSF(SLB) Distribution	\$0	\$0	\$300	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$300	\$600 <sup>2</sup>
Per Student Distribution	\$246	\$221	\$281	\$175	\$173	\$215	\$212	\$247	\$306	\$347

<sup>1</sup> In millions of dollars. Source: PSF Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2020.

<sup>2</sup> In September 2020, the SBOE approved a special, one-time transfer of \$300 million from the portion of the PSF managed by the SBOE to the portion of the PSF managed by the SLB, which amount is to be transferred to the ASF by the SLB in fiscal year 2021. In approving the special transfer, the SBOE determined that the transfer was in the best interest of the PSF due to the historic nature of the public health and economic circumstances resulting from the COVID-19 pandemic and its impact on the school children of Texas.

In November 2020, the SBOE approved a projected \$3.4 billion distribution to the ASF for State fiscal biennium 2022-2023. In making its determination of the 2022-2023 Distribution Rate, the SBOE took into account the announced planned distribution to the ASF by the SLB of \$875 million for the biennium.

Efforts to achieve the intergenerational equity objective, as described above, result in changes in the Distribution Rate for each biennial period. The following table sets forth the Distribution Rates announced by the SBOE in the fall of each even numbered year to be applicable for the following biennium.

<u>State Fiscal Biennium</u>	<u>2008-09</u>	<u>2010-11</u>	<u>2012-13</u>	<u>2014-15</u>	<u>2016-17</u>	<u>2018-19</u>	<u>2020-21</u>	<u>2022-23</u>
<u>SBOE Distribution Rate<sup>1</sup></u>	3.5%	2.5%	4.2%	3.3%	3.5%	3.7%	2.974%	4.18%

<sup>1</sup> Includes only distributions made to the ASF by the SBOE; see the immediately preceding table for amounts of direct SLB distributions to the ASF.

See “2021 Legislation – SB 1232” for a discussion of proposed changes in the management of the Fund that may impact distributions to the ASF.

## 2021 Legislation - Senate Bill 1232

During the 87th Regular Session of the Texas Legislature, which concluded on May 31, 2021 Senate Bill 1232 (“SB 1232” or “the bill”) was enacted, which relates to the management and investment of the Fund. Among other provisions of SB 1232 are provisions authorizing the creation of the Texas Permanent School Fund Corporation (the “PSF Corporation”) by the SBOE. If the PSF Corporation is created, the SBOE would delegate to the PSF Corporation the SBOE’s authority to manage and invest the Fund. Also, the bill would limit the authority of the SLB to manage and invest the Fund if the PSF Corporation is created. The SBOE is not required to create the PSF Corporation, but if it does not do so by December 31, 2022, then the statutory changes related to the SLB do not take effect. While the creation of the PSF Corporation is not mandatory, it is expected that the SBOE will create the PSF Corporation.

As required by State law, the Legislative Budget Board (“LBB”) issued a fiscal note on SB 1232. The fiscal notes stated that uncertainty exists regarding the nature of future returns and the effect of the bill on distributions from all components of the PSF to the ASF, such that the financial impact of the bill cannot be determined at this time. However, the fiscal note states that TEA and the GLO project that the changes effected by the bill will have a positive fiscal impact in terms of growth of the Fund and future Fund distributions. SB 1232 provides for various transition dates relating to implementation of the bill, with the latest dates generally in calendar year 2023. As a result, the planning and implementation of the creation and operation of the PSF Corporation by the SBOE and future PSF Corporation board members will necessarily evolve over time with much of the detail relating to those matters yet to be determined.

Among other provisions, of the bill, it provides that the PSF Corporation, the SBOE and TEA shall coordinate to determine the PSF Corporation’s role in the operation and management of the Guarantee Program to ensure the proper and efficient operation of the program.

The description of SB 1232 that follows summarizes some key provisions of the bill. The full text of the bill can be found at <https://capitol.texas.gov/BillLookup/Text.aspx?LegSess=87R&Bill=SB1232>.

If created, the PSF Corporation will be a special-purpose governmental corporation and instrumentality of the State and will be entitled to sovereign immunity. The PSF Corporation will be governed by nine-member board of directors (the “Board”), consisting of five members of the SBOE, the Land Commissioner, and three appointed members who have substantial background and expertise in investments and asset management; with one of the appointees being appointed by the Land Commissioner and the other two appointed by the Governor with confirmation by the Senate. The chief executive officer of the PSF Corporation will be employed by the Board and will have responsibility for engaging all employees, all of whom will be State employees. Among other powers, the PSF Corporation will be exempt from State laws regulating or limiting purchasing by State agencies and it will be authorized to engage in any activity necessary to manage the investments of the PSF, including contracting in connection with the investment of the PSF to the extent the activity complies with applicable fiduciary duties.



The bill grants the PSF Corporation discretion in determining the applicability to the corporation of certain State laws, including personnel and compensation, purchasing, information technology, and other support services.

SB 1232 authorizes the SBOE to delegate investment authority over the PSF and the Charter District Reserve Fund to the PSF Corporation. In addition, the bill provides for the dissolution of the Liquid Account (which held approximately \$4 billion at the close of fiscal year 2020) and the blending of amounts therein into the general investment portfolio of the PSF, subjecting such amounts to the general asset allocation of the PSF.

The PSF Corporation would be vested with the power to make distributions from the PSF to the ASF subject to the limitations of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment.

Not less than once each year, the Board would be required to submit an audit report to the LBB regarding the operations of the PSF Corporation. The PSF Corporation may contract with a certified public accountant or the State Auditor to conduct an independent audit of the operations of the PSF Corporation, but such authorization would not affect the State Auditor's authority to conduct an audit of the PSF Corporation in accordance with other State laws.

The bill amends provisions of the Texas Natural Resources Code (the "NRC") that pertain to the authority of the SLB to manage public school land by limiting investments by the SLB to "real property holdings," which are defined to mean direct or indirect interests in real property located in the State or any interest in a joint venture whose primary purpose is the acquisition, development, holding, and disposing of real property located in the State. The bill excludes from the definition of "real property holdings" any interest in an "investment vehicle," and requires SLB to transfer mineral revenues to the PSF Corporation monthly. The determination of whether to make a direct transfer to the ASF from the revenues of the land or other properties is presently made by SLB, and the decision as to whether to make a direct transfer to the ASF, and the amount of such transfer, is solely within the purview of the SLB. That authorization would continue after creation of the PSF Corporation and implementation of the proposed changes set forth in SB 1232.

### Asset Allocation of Fund Portfolios

With respect to the management of the Fund's financial assets portfolio, the single most significant change made to date as a result of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment has been new asset allocation policies adopted from time to time by the SBOE. The SBOE generally reviews the asset allocations during its summer meeting in even-numbered years. The first asset allocation policy adopted by the SBOE following the Total Return Constitutional Amendment was in February 2004, and the policy was reviewed and modified or reaffirmed in the summers of each even-numbered year, most recently in July 2020. The Fund's Investment Policy provides for minimum and maximum ranges among the components of each of the asset classifications: equities, fixed income and alternative asset investments. The alternative asset allocation category includes real estate, real return, absolute return and private equity components. Alternative asset classes diversify the SBOE-managed assets and are not as correlated to traditional asset classes, which is intended to increase investment returns over the long run while reducing risk and return volatility of the portfolio. Given the greater weighting in the overall portfolio of passively managed investments, it is expected that the Fund will reflect the general performance returns of the markets in which the Fund is invested.

The most recent asset allocation of the PSF(SBOE), approved by the SBOE in July 2020, is set forth below, along with the current asset allocations of the PSF(SLB) and the asset allocation of the Liquid Account. The next scheduled review of the PSF(SBOE) asset allocation is July 2022. See "2021 Legislation – SB 1232" for a discussion of proposed changes in the management of the Fund that could affect the responsibility for review of the asset allocation and the timing of asset allocation review, as well as elimination of the Liquid Account.

### PSF Strategic Asset Allocations

	<b>PSF Total</b>	<b>PSF(SBOE)</b>	<b>PSF(SLB)</b>	<b>Liquid Account</b>
<b>Equity Total</b>	47%	52%	0%	40%
<b>Public Equity Total</b>	34%	37%	0%	40%
<b>Large Cap US Equity</b>	13%	14%	0%	20%
<b>Small/Mid Cap US Equity</b>	5%	6%	0%	5%
<b>International Equities</b>	13%	14%	0%	15%
<b>Emerging Markets Equity</b>	2%	3%	0%	0%
<b>Private Equity</b>	13%	15%	0%	0%
<b>Fixed Income Total</b>	27%	25%	0%	40%
<b>Core Bonds</b>	11%	12%	0%	10%
<b>High Yield</b>	2%	3%	0%	0%
<b>Emerging Markets Debt</b>	6%	7%	0%	0%
<b>Treasuries</b>	2%	3%	0%	0%

<b>TIPS</b>	3%	0%	0%	5%
<b>Short Duration</b>	2%	0%	0%	25%
<b>Alternative Investments Total</b>	25%	22%	100%	
<b>Absolute Return</b>	6%	7%	0%	0%
<b>Real Estate</b>	12%	11%	33%	0%
<b>Real Return</b>	1%	4%	0%	0%
<b>Energy</b>	3%	0%	35%	0%
<b>Infrastructure</b>	3%	0%	32%	0%
<b>Emerging Manager Program</b>	0%	1%	0%	0%
<b>Cash</b>	2%	0%	0%	20%

For a variety of reasons, each change in asset allocation for the Fund has been implemented in phases, and that approach is likely to be carried forward when and if the asset allocation policy is again modified.

The table below sets forth the comparative investments of the PSF(SBOE) for the years ending August 31, 2019 and 2020.

### Comparative Investment Schedule - PSF(SBOE)<sup>1</sup>

Fair Value (in millions) August 31, 2020 and 2019				
ASSET CLASS	August 31, 2020	August 31, 2019	Amount of Increase (Decrease)	Percent Change
<b>EQUITY</b>				
Domestic Small Cap	\$ 2,005.8	\$1,645.8	\$ 360.0	21.9%
Domestic Large Cap	5,106.3	4,643.7	462.6	10.0%
Total Domestic Equity	7,112.1	6,289.5	822.6	13.1%
International Equity	6,380.9	5,676.3	704.6	12.4%
<b>TOTAL EQUITY</b>	<b>13,493.0</b>	<b>11,965.8</b>	<b>1,527.2</b>	<b>12.8%</b>
<b>FIXED INCOME</b>				
Domestic Fixed Income	4,232.6	4,575.2	(342.6)	-7.5%
U.S. Treasuries	918.7	-	918.7	N/A
Emerging Market Debt	2,450.7	2,410.4	40.3	1.7%
<b>TOTAL FIXED INCOME</b>	<b>7,602.0</b>	<b>6,985.6</b>	<b>616.4</b>	<b>8.8%</b>
<b>ALTERNATIVE INVESTMENTS</b>				
Absolute Return	3,517.2	3,622.6	(105.4)	-2.9%
Real Estate	3,102.1	2,983.5	118.6	4.0%
Private Equity	4,761.5	3,872.8	888.7	22.9%
Risk Parity	1,164.9	2,557.6	(1,392.7)	-54.5%
Real Return	2,047.4	2,109.3	(61.9)	-2.9%
<b>TOT ALT INVESTMENTS</b>	<b>14,593.1</b>	<b>15,145.8</b>	<b>(552.7)</b>	<b>-3.6%</b>
<b>UNALLOCATED CASH</b>	<b>122.9</b>	<b>163.3</b>	<b>(40.4)</b>	<b>-24.7%</b>
<b>TOTAL PSF(SBOE) INVESTMENTS</b>	<b>\$ 35,811.0</b>	<b>\$ 34,260.5</b>	<b>\$ 1,550.5</b>	<b>4.5%</b>

Source: PSF Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2020.

<sup>1</sup> The investments shown in the table above at August 31, 2020 do not fully reflect the changes made to the PSF Strategic Asset Allocation in 2020, as those changes were still being phased in at the end of the fiscal year.

In accordance with legislation enacted during 2019, the PSF has established the Liquid Account for purposes of investing cash received from the SLB to be invested in liquid assets and managed by the SBOE in the same manner it manages the PSF. That cash was previously included in the PSF valuation but was held and invested by the State Comptroller. In July 2020, the SBOE adopted an asset allocation policy for the Liquid Account (shown above), which, when adopted, was expected to be fully implemented in the first calendar quarter of fiscal year 2022. See "2021 Legislation – SB 1232" for a discussion of proposed changes in the management of the Fund that could result in the dissolution of the Liquid Account and a blending of assets held in the Liquidity Account into the general investment portfolio of the Fund.

The table below sets forth the investments of the Liquid Account for the year ended August 31, 2020.

### Liquid Account Fair Value at August 31, 2020<sup>1</sup>

ASSET CLASS	
Fixed Income	
Short-Term Fixed Income	\$1,597.3
Unallocated Cash	<u>2,453.3</u>
Total Liquid Account Investments	<u>\$4,050.6</u>

<sup>1</sup> In millions of dollars.

Source: PSF Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2020.

The table below sets forth the comparative investments of the PSF(SLB) for the years ending August 31, 2019 and 2020.

### Comparative Investment Schedule - PSF(SLB)

Fair Value (in millions) August 31, 2020 and 2019

	<u>As of</u> <u>8-31-20</u>	<u>As of</u> <u>8-31-19</u>	<u>Increase</u> <u>(Decrease)</u>	<u>Percent</u> <u>Change</u>
Asset Class				
Discretionary Real Assets Investments				
Externally Managed				
Real Assets Investment Funds <sup>1</sup>				
Energy/Minerals	\$1,164.0	\$1,667.6	\$(503.6)	-30.2%
Infrastructure	1,485.4	1,226.3	259.1	21.1%
Real Estate	1,174.8	1,033.6	141.2	13.7%
Internally Managed Direct				
Real Estate Investments	219.5	247.3	(27.8)	-11.2%
Total Discretionary				
Real Assets Investments	4,043.7	4,174.8	(131.1)	-3.1%
Dom. Equity Rec'd as In-Kind Distribution	0.9	1.3	(0.4)	-30.8%
Sovereign and Other Lands	408.6	372.3	36.3	9.8%
Mineral Interests	2,115.4	3,198.2	(1,082.8)	-33.9%
Cash at State Treasury <sup>2</sup>	333.8	4,457.3	(4,123.5)	-92.5%
Total PSF(SLB)				
Investments	\$6,902.4	\$12,203.9	\$(5,301.5)	-43.4%

<sup>1</sup> The fair values of externally managed real assets investment funds, separate accounts, and co-investment vehicles are estimated using the most recent valuations available, adjusted for subsequent contributions and withdrawals.

<sup>2</sup> Cash at State Treasury represents amounts that have been deposited in the State Treasury and temporarily invested in short-term investments until called for investment by the external real assets investment funds, separate accounts, and co-investment vehicles to which PSF(SLB) has made capital commitments. Prior to September 1, 2019, PSF(SLB) was required by statute to deposit cash designated by the SLB for investment in real assets in the State Treasury until it is drawn for investment. After September 1, 2019, that cash was moved to the Liquid Account to be invested by the SBOE.

The asset allocation of the Fund's financial assets portfolio is subject to change by the SBOE from time to time based upon a number of factors, including recommendations to the SBOE made by internal investment staff and external consultants. Fund performance may also be affected by factors other than asset allocation, including, without limitation, the general performance of the securities markets and other capital markets in the United States and abroad, which may be affected by different levels of economic activity; decisions of political officeholders; significant adverse weather events and the market impact of domestic and international climate change; development of hostilities in and among nations; cybersecurity threats and events; changes in international trade policies or practices; application of the Prudent Person Standard, which may eliminate certain investment opportunities for the Fund; management fees paid to external managers and embedded management fees for some fund investments; and, PSF operational limitations impacted by Texas law or legislative appropriation. See "2021 Legislation – SB 1232" for a discussion of proposed changes in the management of the Fund that may affect these factors. The Guarantee Program could also be impacted by changes in State or federal law or regulations or the implementation of new accounting standards.

## **The School District Bond Guarantee Program**

The School District Bond Guarantee Program requires an application be made by a school district to the Education Commissioner for a guarantee of its bonds. If the conditions for the School District Bond Guarantee Program are satisfied, the guarantee becomes effective upon approval of the bonds by the Attorney General and remains in effect until the guaranteed bonds are paid or defeased, by a refunding or otherwise.

In the event of default, holders of guaranteed school district bonds will receive all payments due from the corpus of the PSF. Following a determination that a school district will be or is unable to pay maturing or matured principal or interest on any guaranteed bond, the Act requires the school district to notify the Education Commissioner not later than the fifth day before the stated maturity date of such bond or interest payment. Immediately following receipt of such notice, the Education Commissioner must cause to be transferred from the appropriate account in the PSF to the Paying Agent/Registrar an amount necessary to pay the maturing or matured principal and interest. Upon receipt of funds for payment of such principal or interest, the Paying Agent/Registrar must pay the amount due and forward the canceled bond or evidence of payment of the interest to the State Comptroller of Public Accounts (the "Comptroller"). The Education Commissioner will instruct the Comptroller to withhold the amount paid, plus interest, from the first State money payable to the school district. The amount withheld pursuant to this funding "intercept" feature will be deposited to the credit of the PSF. The Comptroller must hold such canceled bond or evidence of payment of the interest on behalf of the PSF. Following full reimbursement of such payment by the school district to the PSF with interest, the Comptroller will cancel the bond or evidence of payment of the interest and forward it to the school district. The Act permits the Education Commissioner to order a school district to set a tax rate sufficient to reimburse the PSF for any payments made with respect to guaranteed bonds, and also sufficient to pay future payments on guaranteed bonds, and provides certain enforcement mechanisms to the Education Commissioner, including the appointment of a board of managers or annexation of a defaulting school district to another school district.

If a school district fails to pay principal or interest on a bond as it is stated to mature, other amounts not due and payable are not accelerated and do not become due and payable by virtue of the district's default. The School District Bond Guarantee Program does not apply to the payment of principal and interest upon redemption of bonds, except upon mandatory sinking fund redemption, and does not apply to the obligation, if any, of a school district to pay a redemption premium on its guaranteed bonds. The guarantee applies to all matured interest on guaranteed school district bonds, whether the bonds were issued with a fixed or variable interest rate and whether the interest rate changes as a result of an interest reset provision or other bond order provision requiring an interest rate change. The guarantee does not extend to any obligation of a school district under any agreement with a third party relating to guaranteed bonds that is defined or described in State law as a "bond enhancement agreement" or a "credit agreement," unless the right to payment of such third party is directly as a result of such third party being a bondholder.

In the event that two or more payments are made from the PSF on behalf of a district, the Education Commissioner shall request the Attorney General to institute legal action to compel the district and its officers, agents and employees to comply with the duties required of them by law in respect to the payment of guaranteed bonds.

Generally, the regulations that govern the School District Bond Guarantee Program (the "SDBGP Rules") limit guarantees to certain types of notes and bonds, including, with respect to refunding bonds issued by school districts, a requirement that the bonds produce debt service savings, and that bonds issued for capital facilities of school districts must have been voted as unlimited tax debt of the issuing district. The Guarantee Program Rules include certain accreditation criteria for districts applying for a guarantee of their bonds, and limit guarantees to districts that have less than the amount of annual debt service per average daily attendance that represents the 90th percentile of annual debt service per average daily attendance for all school districts, but such limitation will not apply to school districts that have enrollment growth of at least 25% over the previous five school years. The SDBGP Rules are codified in the Texas Administrative Code at 19 TAC section 33.65 and are available at <http://ritter.tea.state.tx.us/rules/tac/chapter033/ch033a.html#33.65>.

## **The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program**

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program became effective March 3, 2014. The SBOE published final regulations in the Texas Register that provide for the administration of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program (the "CDBGP Rules"). The CDBGP Rules are codified at 19 TAC section 33.67 and are available at <http://ritter.tea.state.tx.us/rules/tac/chapter033/ch033a.html#33.67>.

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program has been authorized through the enactment of amendments to the Act, which provide that a charter holder may make application to the Education Commissioner for designation as a "charter district" and for a guarantee by the PSF under the Act of bonds issued on behalf of a charter district by a non-profit corporation. If the conditions for the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program are satisfied, the guarantee becomes effective upon approval of the bonds by the Attorney General and remains in effect until the guaranteed bonds are paid or defeased, by a refunding or otherwise.

As of March 2021 (the most recent date for which data is available), the percentage of students enrolled in open-enrollment charter schools (excluding charter schools authorized by school districts) to the total State scholastic census

was approximately 6.83%. At August 19, 2021, there were 191 active open-enrollment charter schools in the State and there were 888 charter school campuses active under such charters (though as of such date, 53 of such campuses are not currently serving students for various reasons). Section 12.101, Texas Education Code, as amended by the Legislature in 2013, limits the number of charters that the Education Commissioner may grant to 215 charters as of the end of fiscal year 2014, with the number increasing in each fiscal year thereafter through 2019 to a total number of 305 charters. While legislation limits the number of charters that may be granted, it does not limit the number of campuses that may operate under a particular charter. For information regarding the capacity of the Guarantee Program, see "Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program." The Act provides that the Education Commissioner may not approve the guarantee of refunding or refinanced bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program in a total amount that exceeds one-half of the total amount available for the guarantee of charter district bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.

In accordance with the Act, the Education Commissioner may not approve charter district bonds for guarantee if such guarantees will result in lower bond ratings for public school district bonds that are guaranteed under the School District Bond Guarantee Program. To be eligible for a guarantee, the Act provides that a charter district's bonds must be approved by the Attorney General, have an unenhanced investment grade rating from a nationally recognized investment rating firm, and satisfy a limited investigation conducted by the TEA.

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program does not apply to the payment of principal and interest upon redemption of bonds, except upon mandatory sinking fund redemption, and does not apply to the obligation, if any, of a charter district to pay a redemption premium on its guaranteed bonds. The guarantee applies to all matured interest on guaranteed charter district bonds, whether the bonds were issued with a fixed or variable interest rate and whether the interest rate changes as a result of an interest reset provision or other bond resolution provision requiring an interest rate change. The guarantee does not extend to any obligation of a charter district under any agreement with a third party relating to guaranteed bonds that is defined or described in State law as a "bond enhancement agreement" or a "credit agreement," unless the right to payment of such third party is directly as a result of such third party being a bondholder.

The Act provides that immediately following receipt of notice that a charter district will be or is unable to pay maturing or matured principal or interest on a guaranteed bond, the Education Commissioner is required to instruct the Comptroller to transfer from the Charter District Reserve Fund to the district's paying agent an amount necessary to pay the maturing or matured principal or interest. If money in the Charter District Reserve Fund is insufficient to pay the amount due on a bond for which a notice of default has been received, the Education Commissioner is required to instruct the Comptroller to transfer from the PSF to the district's paying agent the amount necessary to pay the balance of the unpaid maturing or matured principal or interest. If a total of two or more payments are made under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program on charter district bonds and the Education Commissioner determines that the charter district is acting in bad faith under the program, the Education Commissioner may request the Attorney General to institute appropriate legal action to compel the charter district and its officers, agents, and employees to comply with the duties required of them by law in regard to the guaranteed bonds. As is the case with the School District Bond Guarantee Program, the Act provides a funding "intercept" feature that obligates the Education Commissioner to instruct the Comptroller to withhold the amount paid with respect to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, plus interest, from the first State money payable to a charter district that fails to make a guaranteed payment on its bonds. The amount withheld will be deposited, first, to the credit of the PSF, and then to restore any amount drawn from the Charter District Reserve Fund as a result of the non-payment.

The CDBG Rules provide that the PSF may be used to guarantee bonds issued for the acquisition, construction, repair, or renovation of an educational facility for an open-enrollment charter holder and equipping real property of an open-enrollment charter school and/or to refinance promissory notes executed by an open-enrollment charter school, each in an amount in excess of \$500,000 the proceeds of which loans were used for a purpose described above (so-called new money bonds) or for refinancing bonds previously issued for the charter school that were approved by the attorney general (so-called refunding bonds). Refunding bonds may not be guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program if they do not result in a present value savings to the charter holder.

The CDBG Rules provide that an open-enrollment charter holder applying for charter district designation and a guarantee of its bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program satisfy various provisions of the regulations, including the following: It must (i) have operated at least one open-enrollment charter school with enrolled students in the State for at least three years; (ii) agree that the bonded indebtedness for which the guarantee is sought will be undertaken as an obligation of all entities under common control of the open-enrollment charter holder, and that all such entities will be liable for the obligation if the open-enrollment charter holder defaults on the bonded indebtedness, provided, however, that an entity that does not operate a charter school in Texas is subject to this provision only to the extent it has received state funds from the open-enrollment charter holder; (iii) have had completed for the past three years an audit for each such year that included unqualified or unmodified audit opinions; and (iv) have received an investment grade credit rating within the last year. Upon receipt of an application for guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, the Education Commissioner is required to conduct an investigation into the financial status of the applicant charter district and of the accreditation status of all open-enrollment charter schools operated under the charter, within the scope set forth in the CDBG Rules. Such financial investigation must establish that an applying charter district has a historical debt service coverage ratio, based on annual debt service, of at least 1.1 for

the most recently completed fiscal year, and a projected debt service coverage ratio, based on projected revenues and expenses and maximum annual debt service, of at least 1.2. The failure of an open-enrollment charter holder to comply with the Act or the applicable regulations, including by making any material misrepresentations in the charter holder's application for charter district designation or guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, constitutes a material violation of the open-enrollment charter holder's charter.

From time to time, TEA has limited new guarantees under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program to conform to capacity limits specified by the Act. Legislation enacted during the Legislature's 2017 regular session modified the manner of calculating the capacity of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program (the "CDBG Capacity"), which further increased the amount of the CDBG Capacity, beginning with State fiscal year 2018, but that provision of the law does not increase overall Program capacity, it merely makes available to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program a greater share of capacity in the Guarantee Program. The CDBG Capacity is made available from the capacity of the Guarantee Program, but is not reserved exclusively for the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. See "Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program" and "2017 Legislative Changes to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program." Other factors that could increase the CDBG Capacity include Fund investment performance, future increases in the Guarantee Program multiplier, changes in State law that govern the calculation of the CDBG Capacity, as described below, changes in State or federal law or regulations related to the Guarantee Program limit, growth in the relative percentage of students enrolled in open-enrollment charter schools to the total State scholastic census, legislative and administrative changes in funding for charter districts, changes in level of school district or charter district participation in the Guarantee Program, or a combination of such circumstances.

### **Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program**

The capacity of the Fund to guarantee bonds under the Guarantee Program is limited to the lesser of that imposed by State law (the "State Capacity Limit") and that imposed by regulations and a notice issued by the IRS (the "IRS Limit", with the limit in effect at any given time being the "Capacity Limit"). From 2005 through 2009, the Guarantee Program twice reached capacity under the IRS Limit, and in each instance the Guarantee Program was closed to new bond guarantee applications until relief was obtained from the IRS. The most recent closure of the Guarantee Program commenced in March 2009 and the Guarantee Program reopened in February 2010 on the basis of receipt of the IRS Notice.

Prior to 2007, various legislation was enacted modifying the calculation of the State Capacity limit; however, in 2007, Senate Bill 389 ("SB 389") was enacted, providing for increases in the capacity of the Guarantee Program, and specifically providing that the SBOE may by rule increase the capacity of the Guarantee Program from two and one-half times the cost value of the PSF to an amount not to exceed five times the cost value of the PSF, provided that the increased limit does not violate federal law and regulations and does not prevent bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program from receiving the highest available credit rating, as determined by the SBOE. SB 389 further provided that the SBOE shall at least annually consider whether to change the capacity of the Guarantee Program. Additionally, on May 21, 2010, the SBOE modified the SDBG Rules, and increased the State Law Capacity to an amount equal to three times the cost value of the PSF. Such modified regulations, including the revised capacity rule, became effective on July 1, 2010. The SDBG Rules provide that the Education Commissioner may reduce the multiplier to maintain the AAA credit rating of the Guarantee Program but also provide that any changes to the multiplier made by the Education Commissioner are to be ratified or rejected by the SBOE at the next meeting following the change. See "Valuation of the PSF and Guaranteed Bonds" below.

Since September 2015, the SBOE has periodically voted to change the capacity multiplier as shown in the following table.

<u>Changes in SBOE-determined multiplier for State law capacity</u>	
<u>Date</u>	<u>Multiplier</u>
Prior to May 2010	2.50
May 2010	3.00
September 2015	3.25
February 2017	3.50
September 2017	3.75
February 2018 (current)	3.50

Prior to the issuance of the IRS Notice (defined below), the capacity of the program under the IRS Limit was limited to two and one-half times the lower of cost or fair market value of the Fund's assets adjusted by a factor that excluded additions to the Fund made since May 14, 1989. On December 16, 2009, the IRS published Notice 2010-5 (the "IRS Notice") stating that the IRS would issue proposed regulations amending the existing regulations to raise the IRS limit to 500% of the total cost of the assets held by the PSF as of December 16, 2009. In accordance with the IRS Notice, the amount of any new bonds to be guaranteed by the PSF, together with the then outstanding amount of bonds previously guaranteed by the PSF, must not exceed the IRS limit on the sale date of the new bonds to be guaranteed.

The IRS Notice further provided that the IRS Notice may be relied upon for bonds sold on or after December 16, 2009, and before the effective date of future regulations or other public administrative guidance affecting funds like the PSF.

On September 16, 2013, the IRS published proposed regulations (the “Proposed IRS Regulations”) that, among other things, would enact the IRS Notice. The preamble to the Proposed IRS Regulations provides that issuers may elect to apply the Proposed IRS Regulations, in whole or in part, to bonds sold on or after September 16, 2013, and before the date that final regulations became effective.

On July 18, 2016, the IRS issued final regulations enacting the IRS Notice (the “Final IRS Regulations”). The Final IRS Regulations are effective for bonds sold on or after October 17, 2016. The IRS Notice, the Proposed IRS Regulations and the Final IRS Regulations establish a static capacity for the Guarantee Program based upon the cost value of Fund assets on December 16, 2009, multiplied by five. On December 16, 2009, the cost value of the Guarantee Program was \$23,463,730,608 (estimated and unaudited), thereby producing an IRS Limit of approximately \$117.3 billion.

In September 2015, the SBOE also approved a new 5% capacity reserve for the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. The State Law Capacity increased from \$123,509,204,770 on August 31, 2019 to \$128,247,002,583 on August 31, 2020 (but at such date the IRS Limit (\$117,318,653,038) remained the lower of the two, so it is the current Capacity Limit for the Fund).

Since July 1991, when the SBOE amended the Guarantee Program Rules to broaden the range of bonds that are eligible for guarantee under the Guarantee Program to encompass most Texas school district bonds, the principal amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program has increased sharply. In addition, in recent years a number of factors have caused an increase in the amount of bonds issued by school districts in the State. See the table “Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds” below. Effective September 1, 2009, the Act provides that the SBOE may annually establish a percentage of the cost value of the Fund to be reserved from use in guaranteeing bonds (the “Capacity Reserve”). The SDBGP Rules provide for a minimum Capacity Reserve for the overall Guarantee Program of no less than 5% and provide that the amount of the Capacity Reserve may be increased by a majority vote of the SBOE. The CDBGP Rules provide for an additional 5% reserve of CDBGP Capacity. The Education Commissioner is authorized to change the Capacity Reserve, which decision must be ratified or rejected by the SBOE at its next meeting following any change made by the Education Commissioner. The current Capacity Reserve is noted in the monthly updates with respect to the capacity of the Guarantee Program on the TEA web site at [http://tea.texas.gov/Finance\\_and\\_Grants/Permanent\\_School\\_Fund/](http://tea.texas.gov/Finance_and_Grants/Permanent_School_Fund/), which are also filed with the MSRB.

Based upon historical performance of the Fund, the legal restrictions relating to the amount of bonds that may be guaranteed has generally resulted in a lower ratio of guaranteed bonds to available assets as compared to many other types of credit enhancements that may be available for Texas school district bonds and charter district bonds. However, the ratio of Fund assets to guaranteed bonds and the growth of the Fund in general could be adversely affected by a number of factors, including Fund investment performance, investment objectives of the Fund, an increase in bond issues by school districts in the State or legal restrictions on the Fund, changes in State laws that implement funding decisions for school districts and charter districts, which could adversely affect the credit quality of those districts, the implementation of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, or significant changes in distributions to the ASF. The issuance of the IRS Notice and the Final IRS Regulations resulted in a substantial increase in the amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program. As the amount of guaranteed bonds approaches the IRS Limit, the SBOE is seeking changes to the existing IRS guidance regarding the Guarantee Program with the objective of obtaining an increase in the IRS Limit, but no assurances can be given that the IRS will issue guidance that would increase the IRS Limit. The implementation of the Charter School Bond Guarantee Program has also increased the total amount of guaranteed bonds.

### **2017 Legislative Changes to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program**

The CDBGP Capacity is established by the Act. During the 85th Texas Legislature, which concluded on May 29, 2017, Senate Bill 1480 (“SB 1480”) was enacted. SB 1480 amended the Act to modify how the CDBGP Capacity is established effective as of September 1, 2017, and made other substantive changes to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. Prior to the enactment of SB 1480, the CDBGP Capacity was calculated as the Capacity Limit less the amount of outstanding bond guarantees under the Guarantee Program multiplied by the percentage of charter district scholastic population relative to the total public school scholastic population. SB 1480 amended the CDBGP Capacity calculation so that the Capacity Limit is multiplied by the percentage of charter district scholastic population relative to the total public school scholastic population prior to the subtraction of the outstanding bond guarantees, thereby increasing the CDBGP Capacity. SB 1480 provided for the implementation of the new method of calculating the CDBGP Capacity to begin with the State fiscal year that commences September 1, 2021 (the State’s fiscal year 2022) but authorized the SBOE discretion to increase the CDBGP Capacity incrementally in the intervening four fiscal years, beginning with fiscal year 2018 by up to a cumulative 20% in each fiscal year (for a total maximum increase of 80% in fiscal year 2021) as compared to the capacity figure calculated under the Act as of January 1, 2017, which it has done.

The percentage of the charter district scholastic population to the overall public school scholastic population has grown from 3.53% in September 2012 to 6.83% in March 2021. TEA is unable to predict how the ratio of charter district students to the total State scholastic population will change over time.

In addition to modifying the manner of determining the CDBG Capacity, SB 1480 provided that the Education Commissioner's investigation of a charter district application for guarantee may include an evaluation of whether the charter district bond security documents provide a security interest in real property pledged as collateral for the bond and the repayment obligation under the proposed guarantee. The Education Commissioner may decline to approve the application if the Education Commissioner determines that sufficient security is not provided. The Act and the CDBG Rules previously required the Education Commissioner to make an investigation of the accreditation status and certain financial criteria for a charter district applying for a bond guarantee, which remain in place.

Since the initial authorization of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, the Act has established a bond guarantee reserve fund in the State treasury (the "Charter District Reserve Fund"). Formerly, the Act provided that each charter district that has a bond guaranteed must annually remit to the Education Commissioner, for deposit in the Charter District Reserve Fund, an amount equal to 10% of the savings to the charter district that is a result of the lower interest rate on its bonds due to the guarantee by the PSF. SB 1480 modified the Act insofar as it pertains to the Charter District Reserve Fund. Effective September 1, 2017, the Act provides that a charter district that has a bond guaranteed must remit to the Education Commissioner, for deposit in the Charter District Reserve Fund, an amount equal to 20% of the savings to the charter district that is a result of the lower interest rate on the bond due to the guarantee by the PSF. The amount due shall be paid on receipt by the charter district of the bond proceeds. However, the deposit requirement will not apply if the balance of the Charter District Reserve Fund is at least equal to 3.00% of the total amount of outstanding guaranteed bonds issued by charter districts. At July 31, 2021, the Charter District Reserve Fund contained \$63,249,051, which represented approximately 2.02% of the guaranteed charter district bonds. In 2018, the management of the Reserve Fund was transferred from the Texas Comptroller to the PSF division of TEA, where it is held and invested as a non-commingled fund under the administration of the PSF staff.

### **Charter District Risk Factors**

Open-enrollment charter schools in the State may not charge tuition and, unlike school districts, charter districts have no taxing power. Funding for charter district operations is largely from amounts appropriated by the Legislature. Additionally, the amount of State payments a charter district receives is based on a variety of factors, including the enrollment at the schools operated by a charter district, and may be affected by the State's economic performance and other budgetary considerations and various political considerations.

Other than credit support for charter district bonds that is provided to qualifying charter districts by the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, State funding for charter district facilities construction is limited to a program established by the Legislature in 2017, which provides \$60 million per year for eligible charter districts with an acceptable performance rating for a variety of funding purposes, including for lease or purchase payments for instructional facilities. Since State funding for charter facilities is limited, charter schools generally issue revenue bonds to fund facility construction and acquisition, or fund facilities from cash flows of the school. Some charter districts have issued non-guaranteed debt in addition to debt guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, and such non-guaranteed debt is likely to be secured by a deed of trust covering all or part of the charter district's facilities. In March 2017, the TEA began requiring charter districts to provide the TEA with a lien against charter district property as a condition to receiving a guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. However, charter district bonds issued and guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program prior to the implementation of the new requirement did not have the benefit of a security interest in real property, although other existing debts of such charter districts that are not guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program may be secured by real property that could be foreclosed on in the event of a bond default.

As a general rule, the operation of a charter school involves fewer State requirements and regulations for charter holders as compared to other public schools, but the maintenance of a State-granted charter is dependent upon ongoing compliance with State law and regulations, which are monitored by TEA. TEA has a broad range of enforcement and remedial actions that it can take as corrective measures, and such actions may include the loss of the State charter, the appointment of a new board of directors to govern a charter district, the assignment of operations to another charter operator, or, as a last resort, the dissolution of an open-enrollment charter school. Charter holders are governed by a private board of directors, as compared to the elected boards of trustees that govern school districts.

As described above, the Act includes a funding "intercept" function that applies to both the School District Bond Guarantee Program and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. However, school districts are viewed as the "educator of last resort" for students residing in the geographical territory of the district, which makes it unlikely that State funding for those school districts would be discontinued, although the TEA can require the dissolution and merger into another school district if necessary to ensure sound education and financial management of a school district. That is not the case with a charter district, however, and open-enrollment charter schools in the State have been dissolved by TEA from time to time. If a charter district that has bonds outstanding that are guaranteed by the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program should be dissolved, debt service on guaranteed bonds of the district would continue to be paid to bondholders in accordance with the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, but there would be no funding



available for reimbursement of the PSF by the Comptroller for such payments. As described under “The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program,” the Act established the Charter District Reserve Fund, which could in the future be a significant reimbursement resource for the PSF.

### **Infectious Disease Outbreak**

Since the onset of the COVID-19 pandemic in March 2020, TEA and TEA investment management for the PSF have continued to operate and function pursuant to the TEA continuity of operations plan developed as mandated in accordance with Texas Labor Code Section 412.054. That plan was designed to ensure performance of the Agency’s essential missions and functions under such threats and conditions in the event of, among other emergencies, a pandemic event.

Results of the PSF operations through the fiscal year ended August 31, 2020 and at other periodic points in time are set forth herein or incorporated herein by reference. Fund management is of the view that since the onset of the pandemic the Fund has performed generally in accordance with its portfolio benchmarks and with returns generally seen in the national and international investment markets in which the Fund is invested (see “Discussion and Analysis Pertaining to Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2020”).

Circumstances regarding the COVID-19 pandemic continue to evolve; for additional information on these events in the State, reference is made to the website of the Governor, <https://gov.texas.gov/>, and, with respect to public school events, the website of TEA, <https://tea.texas.gov/texas-schools/safe-and-healthy-schools/coronavirus-covid-19-support-and-guidance>.

TEA cannot predict whether any school or charter district may experience short- or longer-term cash flow emergencies as a direct or indirect effect of COVID-19 that would require a payment from the PSF to be made to a paying agent for a guaranteed bond. However, through the end of July 2021, no school district or charter district had failed to perform with respect to making required payments on their guaranteed bonds. Information regarding the respective financial operations of the issuer of bonds guaranteed, or to be guaranteed, by the PSF is provided by such issuers in their respective bond offering documents and the TEA takes no responsibility for the respective information, as it is provided by the respective issuers.

For information on the September 2020 special, one-time transfer of \$300 million from the portion of the PSF managed by the SBOE to the portion of the PSF managed by the SLB, that was made in light of the public health and economic circumstances resulting from the COVID-19 pandemic and its impact on the school children of Texas, see “The Total Return Constitutional Amendment.”

### **Ratings of Bonds Guaranteed Under the Guarantee Program**

Moody’s Investors Service, S&P Global Ratings and Fitch Ratings rate bonds guaranteed by the PSF “Aaa,” “AAA” and “AAA,” respectively. Not all districts apply for multiple ratings on their bonds, however. See “OTHER PERTINENT INFORMATION – Municipal Bond Rating” herein.

### **Valuation of the PSF and Guaranteed Bonds**

<b>Permanent School Fund Valuations</b>		
<b>Fiscal Year Ended 8/31</b>	<b>Book Value<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>Market Value<sup>(1)</sup></b>
2016	\$30,128,037,903	\$37,279,799,335
2017	31,870,581,428	41,438,672,573
2018	33,860,358,647	44,074,197,940
2019	35,288,344,219	46,464,447,981
2020 <sup>(2)</sup>	36,642,000,738	46,764,059,745

<sup>(1)</sup> SLB managed assets are included in the market value and book value of the Fund. In determining the market value of the PSF from time to time during a fiscal year, the TEA uses current, unaudited values for TEA managed investment portfolios and cash held by the SLB. With respect to SLB managed assets shown in the table above, market values of land and mineral interests, internally managed real estate, investments in externally managed real estate funds and cash are based upon information reported to the PSF by the SLB. The SLB reports that information to the PSF on a quarterly basis. The valuation of such assets at any point in time is dependent upon a variety of factors, including economic conditions in the State and nation in general, and the values of these assets, and, in particular, the valuation of mineral holdings administered by the SLB, can be volatile and subject to material changes from period to period.

<sup>(2)</sup> At August 31, 2020, mineral assets, sovereign and other lands and internally managed discretionary real estate, external discretionary real estate investments, domestic equities, and cash managed by the SLB had book values of

approximately \$13.4 million, \$200.4 million, \$4,255.4 million, \$7.5 million, and \$333.8 million, respectively, and market values of approximately \$2,115.4 million, \$628.1 million, \$3,824.2 million, \$0.9 million, and \$333.8 million, respectively. At July 31, 2021, the PSF had a book value of \$38,340,467,590 and a market value of \$53,232,714,384. July 31, 2021 values are based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment.

<b>Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds</b>	
<b>At 8/31</b>	<b>Principal Amount<sup>(1)</sup></b>
2016	\$68,303,328,445
2017	74,266,090,023
2018	79,080,901,069
2019	84,397,900,203
2020	90,336,680,245 <sup>(2)</sup>

<sup>(1)</sup> Represents original principal amount; does not reflect any subsequent accretions in value for compound interest bonds (zero coupon securities). The amount shown excludes bonds that have been refunded and released from the Guarantee Program. The TEA does not maintain records of the accreted value of capital appreciation bonds that are guaranteed under the Guarantee Program.

<sup>(2)</sup> At August 31, 2020 (the most recent date for which such data is available), the TEA expected that the principal and interest to be paid by school districts and charter districts over the remaining life of the bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program was \$139,992,934,246, of which \$49,656,254,001 represents interest to be paid. As shown in the table above, at August 31, 2020, there were \$90,336,680,245 in principal amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program. Using the IRS Limit of \$117,318,653,038 (the IRS Limit is currently the Capacity Limit), net of the Capacity Reserve, as of July 31, 2021, 5.66% of the Guarantee Program's capacity was available to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. As of August 31, 2020 and July 31, 2021, the amount of outstanding bond guarantees represented 77.00% and 81.07%, respectively, of the Capacity Limit (which is currently the IRS Limit). July 31, 2021 data is unaudited and is subject to adjustment.

**Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds by Category<sup>(1)</sup>**

Fiscal Year Ended 8/31	<u>School District Bonds</u>		<u>Charter District Bonds</u>		<u>Totals</u>	
	<u>No. of Issues</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>	<u>No. of Issues</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>	<u>No. of Issues</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>
2016	3,244	\$67,342,303,445	35	\$ 961,025,000	3,279	\$68,303,328,445
2017	3,253	72,884,480,023	40	1,381,610,000	3,293	74,266,090,023
2018	3,249	77,647,966,069	44	1,432,935,000	3,293	79,080,901,069
2019	3,297	82,537,755,203	49	1,860,145,000	3,346	84,397,900,203
2020 <sup>(2)</sup>	3,296	87,800,478,245	64	2,536,202,000	3,360	90,336,680,245

<sup>(1)</sup> Represents original principal amount; does not reflect any subsequent accretions in value for compound interest bonds (zero coupon securities). The amount shown excludes bonds that have been refunded and released from the Guarantee Program.

<sup>(2)</sup> At July 31, 2021 (based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment), there were \$95,115,492,855 of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program, representing 3,390 school district issues, aggregating \$91,990,680,855 in principal amount and 76 charter district issues, aggregating \$3,124,812,000 in principal amount. At July 31, 2021, the CDBG Capacity was \$6,309,019,662 (based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment).

**Discussion and Analysis Pertaining to Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2020**

The following discussion is derived from the Annual Report for the year ended August 31, 2020, including the Message of the Executive Administrator of the Fund and the Management's Discussion and Analysis contained therein. Reference is made to the Annual Report, as filed with the MSRB, for the complete Message and MD&A. Investment assets managed by the fifteen member SBOE are referred to throughout this MD&A as the PSF(SBOE) and, with respect to the Liquid Account, Liquid(SBOE) assets. As of August 31, 2020, the Fund's land, mineral rights and certain real assets are managed by the five-member SLB and these assets are referred to throughout as the PSF(SLB) assets. The current PSF(SBOE) asset allocation policy includes an allocation for real estate investments, and as such investments are made, and become a part of the PSF(SBOE) investment portfolio, those investments will be managed by the SBOE and not the SLB.

At the end of fiscal 2020, the Fund balance was \$46.7 billion, an increase of \$0.2 billion from the prior year. This increase is primarily due to overall increases in value of all asset classes in which the Fund has invested and restatements of fund balance. During the year, the SBOE updated the long-term strategic asset allocation, diversifying the PSF(SBOE) to strengthen the Fund, and initiated the strategic asset allocation for the Liquid(SBOE). The asset allocation is projected to increase returns over the long run while reducing risk and portfolio return volatility. The PSF(SBOE) annual rates of return for the one-year, five-year, and ten-year periods ending August 31, 2020, net of fees, were 7.50%, 7.55% and 8.19%, respectively, and the Liquid(SBOE) annual rate of return for the one-year period ending August 31, 2020, net of fees, was 2.35% (total return takes into consideration the change in the market value of the Fund during the year as well as the interest and dividend income generated by the Fund's investments). In addition, the SLB continued its shift into externally managed real asset investment funds, and the one-year, five-year, and ten-year annualized total returns for the PSF(SLB) externally managed real assets, net of fees and including cash, were -12.27%, 2.49%, and 5.15%, respectively.

The market value of the Fund's assets is directly impacted by the performance of the various financial markets in which the assets are invested. The most important factors affecting investment performance are the asset allocation decisions made by the SBOE and SLB. The current SBOE long term asset allocation policy allows for diversification of the PSF(SBOE) portfolio into alternative asset classes whose returns are not as positively correlated as traditional asset classes. The implementation of the long term asset allocation will occur over several fiscal years and is expected to provide incremental total return at reduced risk. See "Comparative Investment Schedule - PSF(SBOE)" for the PSF(SBOE) holdings as of August 31, 2020.

As of August 31, 2020, the SBOE has approved, and the Fund made capital commitments to, externally managed real estate investment funds in a total amount of \$5.7 billion and capital commitments to private equity limited partnerships

or a total of \$7.5 billion. Unfunded commitments at August 31, 2020, totaled \$2.0 billion in real estate investments and \$2.4 billion in private equity investments.

**PSF Returns Fiscal Year Ended 8-31-2020<sup>1</sup>**

<u>Portfolio</u>	<u>Return</u>	<u>Benchmark Return<sup>2</sup></u>
Total PSF(SBOE) Portfolio	7.50%	8.54%
Domestic Large Cap Equities(SBOE)	22.37	21.94
Domestic Small/Mid Cap Equities(SBOE)	3.44	2.83
International Equities(SBOE)	8.80	8.31
Emerging Market Equity(SBOE)	15.84	14.49
Fixed Income(SBOE)	5.50	6.47
Absolute Return(SBOE)	4.43	7.19
Real Estate(SBOE)	2.93	1.26
Private Equity(SBOE)	4.63	4.85
Risk Parity(SBOE)	2.41	16.20
Real Return(SBOE)	3.33	2.85
Emerging Market Debt(SBOE)	1.67	1.55
Liquid Short-Term Fixed Income(SBOE)	2.78	3.40
Liquid Transition Cash Reserves(SBOE)	1.62	1.26
Liquid Combined(SBOE)	2.35	2.04
PSF(SLB)	-12.27	N/A

<sup>1</sup> Time weighted rates of return adjusted for cash flows for the PSF(SBOE) investment assets. Does not include GLO managed real estate or real assets. Returns are net of fees. Source: PSF Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2020.

<sup>2</sup> Benchmarks are as set forth in the PSF Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2020.

The PSF(SLB) portfolio is generally characterized by three broad categories: (1) discretionary real assets investments, (2) sovereign and other lands, and (3) mineral interests. Discretionary real assets investments consist of externally managed real estate, infrastructure, and energy/minerals investment funds; internally managed direct real estate investments, and cash. Sovereign and other lands consist primarily of the lands set aside to the PSF when it was created. Mineral interests consist of all of the minerals that are associated with PSF lands. The investment focus of PSF(SLB) discretionary real assets investments has shifted from internally managed direct real estate investments to externally managed real assets investment funds. The PSF(SLB) makes investments in certain limited partnerships that legally commit it to possible future capital contributions. At August 31, 2020, the remaining commitments totaled approximately \$2.73 billion.

For fiscal year 2020, total revenues, inclusive of unrealized gains and losses and net of security lending rebates and fees, totaled \$2.0 billion, a decrease of \$1.7 billion from fiscal year 2019 earnings of \$3.7 billion. This decrease reflects the performance of the securities markets in which the Fund was invested in fiscal year 2020. In fiscal year 2020, revenues earned by the Fund included lease payments, bonuses and royalty income received from oil, gas and mineral leases; lease payments from commercial real estate; surface lease and easement revenues; revenues from the resale of natural and liquid gas supplies; dividends, interest, and securities lending revenues; the net change in the fair value of the investment portfolio; and, other miscellaneous fees and income.

Expenditures are paid from the Fund before distributions are made under the total return formula. Such expenditures include the costs incurred by the SLB to manage the land endowment, as well as operational costs of the Fund, including external management fees paid from appropriated funds. Total operating expenditures, net of security lending rebates and fees, decreased 5.6% for the fiscal year ending August 31, 2020. This decrease is primarily attributable to a decrease in PSF(SLB) quantities of purchased gas for resale in the State Energy Management Program, which is administered by the SLB as part of the Fund.

The Fund directly supports the public school system in the State by distributing a predetermined percentage of its asset value to the ASF. For fiscal years 2019 and 2020, the distribution from the SBOE to the ASF totaled \$1.2 billion and \$1.1 billion, respectively. Distributions from the SLB to the ASF for fiscal years 2019 and 2020 totaled \$300 and \$600 million, respectively.

At the end of the 2020 fiscal year, PSF assets guaranteed \$90.3 billion in bonds issued by 872 local school districts and charter districts, the latter of which entered into the Guarantee Program during the 2014 fiscal year. Since its inception in 1983, the Fund has guaranteed 7,789 school district and charter district bond issues totaling \$202.1 billion in principal amount. During the 2020 fiscal year, the number of outstanding issues guaranteed under the Guarantee Program totaled 3,360. The dollar amount of guaranteed school and charter bond issues outstanding increased by \$5.9 billion or 7.0%. The State Capacity Limit increased by \$4.7 billion, or 3.8%, during fiscal year 2020 due to

continued growth in the cost basis of the Fund used to calculate that Program capacity limit. The effective capacity of the Guarantee Program did not increase during fiscal year 2020 as the IRS Limit was reached in a prior fiscal year, and it is the lower of the two State and federal capacity limits for the Guarantee Program.

## **Other Events and Disclosures**

The State Investment Ethics Code governs the ethics and disclosure requirements for financial advisors and other service providers who advise certain State governmental entities, including the PSF. In accordance with the provisions of the State Investment Ethics Code, the SBOE periodically modifies its code of ethics, which occurred most recently in April 2018. The SBOE code of ethics includes prohibitions on sharing confidential information, avoiding conflict of interests and requiring disclosure filings with respect to contributions made or received in connection with the operation or management of the Fund. The code of ethics applies to members of the SBOE as well as to persons who are responsible by contract or by virtue of being a TEA PSF staff member for managing, investing, executing brokerage transactions, providing consultant services, or acting as a custodian of the PSF, and persons who provide investment and management advice to a member of the SBOE, with or without compensation under certain circumstances. The code of ethics is codified in the Texas Administrative Code at 19 TAC sections 33.5 et seq. and is available on the TEA web site at <http://ritter.tea.state.tx.us/rules/tac/chapter033/ch033a.html#33.5>.

In addition, the GLO has established processes and controls over its administration of real estate transactions and is subject to provisions of the Texas Natural Resources Code and its own internal procedures in administering real estate transactions for assets it manages for the Fund.

The TEA received an appropriation of \$30.2 million for the administration of the PSF for fiscal years 2016 and 2017, respectively, and \$30.4 million for each of the fiscal years 2018 and 2019.

As of August 31, 2020, certain lawsuits were pending against the State and/or the GLO, which challenge the Fund's title to certain real property and/or past or future mineral income from that property, and other litigation arising in the normal course of the investment activities of the PSF. Reference is made to the Annual Report, when filed, for a description of such lawsuits that are pending, which may represent contingent liabilities of the Fund.

## **PSF Continuing Disclosure Undertaking**

The SBOE has adopted an investment policy rule (the "TEA Rule") pertaining to the PSF and the Guarantee Program. The TEA Rule is codified in Section I of the TEA Investment Procedure Manual, which relates to the Guarantee Program and is posted to the TEA web site at [http://tea.texas.gov/Finance\\_and\\_Grants/Texas\\_Permanent\\_School\\_Fund/Texas\\_Permanent\\_School\\_Fund\\_Disclosure\\_Statement\\_-\\_Bond\\_Guarantee\\_Program/](http://tea.texas.gov/Finance_and_Grants/Texas_Permanent_School_Fund/Texas_Permanent_School_Fund_Disclosure_Statement_-_Bond_Guarantee_Program/). The most recent amendment to the TEA Rule was adopted by the SBOE on February 1, 2019, and is summarized below. Through the adoption of the TEA Rule and its commitment to guarantee bonds, the SBOE has made the following agreement for the benefit of the issuers, holders and beneficial owners of guaranteed bonds. The TEA (or its successor with respect to the management of the Guarantee Program) is required to observe the agreement for so long as it remains an "obligated person," within the meaning of Rule 15c2-12, with respect to guaranteed bonds. Nothing in the TEA Rule obligates the TEA to make any filings or disclosures with respect to guaranteed bonds, as the obligations of the TEA under the TEA Rule pertain solely to the Guarantee Program. The issuer or an "obligated person" of the guaranteed bonds has assumed the applicable obligation under Rule 15c2-12 to make all disclosures and filings relating directly to guaranteed bonds, and the TEA takes no responsibility with respect to such undertakings. Under the TEA agreement, the TEA will be obligated to provide annually certain updated financial information and operating data, and timely notice of specified material events, to the MSRB.

The MSRB has established the Electronic Municipal Market Access ("EMMA") system, and the TEA is required to file its continuing disclosure information using the EMMA system. Investors may access continuing disclosure information filed with the MSRB at [www.emma.msrb.org](http://www.emma.msrb.org), and the continuing disclosure filings of the TEA with respect to the PSF can be found at <https://emma.msrb.org/IssueView/Details/ER355077> or by searching for "Texas Permanent School Fund Bond Guarantee Program" on EMMA.

## **Annual Reports**

The TEA will annually provide certain updated financial information and operating data to the MSRB. The information to be updated includes all quantitative financial information and operating data with respect to the Guarantee Program and the PSF of the general type included in this Official Statement under the heading "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM." The information also includes the Annual Report. The TEA will update and provide this information within six months after the end of each fiscal year.

The TEA may provide updated information in full text or may incorporate by reference certain other publicly-available documents, as permitted by Rule 15c2-12. The updated information includes audited financial statements of, or relating to, the State or the PSF, when and if such audits are commissioned and available. Financial statements of the State

will be prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles as applied to state governments, as such principles may be changed from time to time, or such other accounting principles as the State Auditor is required to employ from time to time pursuant to State law or regulation. The financial statements of the Fund were prepared to conform to U.S. Generally Accepted Accounting Principles as established by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board.

The Fund is reported by the State of Texas as a permanent fund and accounted for on a current financial resources measurement focus and the modified accrual basis of accounting. Measurement focus refers to the definition of the resource flows measured. Under the modified accrual basis of accounting, all revenues reported are recognized based on the criteria of availability and measurability. Assets are defined as available if they are in the form of cash or can be converted into cash within 60 days to be usable for payment of current liabilities. Amounts are defined as measurable if they can be estimated or otherwise determined. Expenditures are recognized when the related fund liability is incurred.

The State's current fiscal year end is August 31. Accordingly, the TEA must provide updated information by the last day of February in each year, unless the State changes its fiscal year. If the State changes its fiscal year, the TEA will notify the MSRB of the change.

### **Event Notices**

The TEA will also provide timely notices of certain events to the MSRB. Such notices will be provided not more than ten business days after the occurrence of the event. The TEA will provide notice of any of the following events with respect to the Guarantee Program: (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies; (2) non-payment related defaults, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (3) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties; (4) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties; (5) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform; (6) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the IRS of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB), or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Guarantee Program, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Guarantee Program; (7) modifications to rights of holders of bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (8) bond calls, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws, and tender offers; (9) defeasances; (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (11) rating changes of the Guarantee Program; (12) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, or similar event of the Guarantee Program (which is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent, or similar officer for the Guarantee Program in a proceeding under the United States Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Guarantee Program, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Guarantee Program); (13) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the Guarantee Program or the sale of all or substantially all of its assets, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (14) the appointment of a successor or additional trustee with respect to the Guarantee Program or the change of name of a trustee, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (15) the incurrence of a financial obligation of the Guarantee Program, if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of a financial obligation of the Guarantee Program, any of which affect security holders, if material; and (16) default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of a financial obligation of the Guarantee Program, any of which reflect financial difficulties. (Neither the Act nor any other law, regulation or instrument pertaining to the Guarantee Program make any provision with respect to the Guarantee Program for bond calls, debt service reserves, credit enhancement, liquidity enhancement, early redemption or the appointment of a trustee with respect to the Guarantee Program.) In addition, the TEA will provide timely notice of any failure by the TEA to provide information, data, or financial statements in accordance with its agreement described above under "Annual Reports."

### **Availability of Information**

The TEA has agreed to provide the foregoing information only to the MSRB and to transmit such information electronically to the MSRB in such format and accompanied by such identifying information as prescribed by the MSRB. The information is available from the MSRB to the public without charge at [www.emma.msrb.org](http://www.emma.msrb.org).

## **Limitations and Agreements**

The TEA has agreed to update information and to provide notices of material events only as described above. The TEA has not agreed to provide other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of its financial results of operations, condition, or prospects or agreed to update any information that is provided, except as described above. The TEA makes no representation or warranty concerning such information or concerning its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell Bonds at any future date. The TEA disclaims any contractual or tort liability for damages resulting in whole or in part from any breach of its continuing disclosure agreement or from any statement made pursuant to its agreement, although holders of Bonds may seek a writ of mandamus to compel the TEA to comply with its agreement.

The continuing disclosure agreement of the TEA is made only with respect to the PSF and the Guarantee Program. The issuer of guaranteed bonds or an obligated person with respect to guaranteed bonds may make a continuing disclosure undertaking in accordance with Rule 15c2-12 with respect to its obligations arising under Rule 15c2-12 pertaining to financial and operating data concerning such entity and notices of material events relating to such guaranteed bonds. A description of such undertaking, if any, is included elsewhere in the Official Statement.

This continuing disclosure agreement may be amended by the TEA from time to time to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the TEA, but only if (1) the provisions, as so amended, would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell guaranteed bonds in the primary offering of such bonds in compliance with Rule 15c2-12, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of Rule 15c2-12 since such offering as well as such changed circumstances and (2) either (a) the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program consent to such amendment or (b) a person that is unaffiliated with the TEA (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determines that such amendment will not materially impair the interest of the holders and beneficial owners of the bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program. The TEA may also amend or repeal the provisions of its continuing disclosure agreement if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provision of Rule 15c2-12 or a court of final jurisdiction enters judgment that such provisions of Rule 15c2-12 are invalid, but only if and to the extent that the provisions of this sentence would not prevent an underwriter from lawfully purchasing or selling bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program in the primary offering of such bonds.

## **Compliance with Prior Undertakings**

During the last five years, the TEA has not failed to substantially comply with its previous continuing disclosure agreements in accordance with Rule 15c2-12.

## **SEC Exemptive Relief**

On February 9, 1996, the TEA received a letter from the Chief Counsel of the SEC that pertains to the availability of the “small issuer exemption” set forth in paragraph (d)(2) of Rule 15c2-12. The letter provides that Texas school districts which offer municipal securities that are guaranteed under the Guarantee Program may undertake to comply with the provisions of paragraph (d)(2) of Rule 15c2-12 if their offerings otherwise qualify for such exemption, notwithstanding the guarantee of the school district securities under the Guarantee Program. Among other requirements established by Rule 15c2-12, a school district offering may qualify for the small issuer exemption if, upon issuance of the proposed series of securities, the school district will have no more than \$10 million of outstanding municipal securities.

## **AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES**

*The following is a summary of certain provisions of State law as it relates to ad valorem taxation and is not intended to be complete. Prospective investors are encouraged to review Title I of the Texas Tax Code, as amended (the “Property Tax Code”), for identification of property subject to ad valorem taxation, property exempt or which may be exempted from ad valorem taxation if claimed, the appraisal of property for ad valorem tax purposes, and the procedures and limitations applicable to the levy and collection of ad valorem taxes.*

## **Valuation of Taxable Property**

The Property Tax Code provides for county-wide appraisal and equalization of taxable property values and establishes in each county of the State an appraisal district and an appraisal review board (the “Appraisal Review Board”) responsible for appraising property for all taxing units within the county. The appraisal of property within the District is the responsibility of the Robertson Central Appraisal District (the “Appraisal District”). Except as generally described below, the Appraisal District is required to appraise all property within the Appraisal District on the basis of 100% of its market value and is prohibited from applying any assessment ratios. In determining market value of property, the Appraisal District is required to consider the cost method of appraisal, the income method of appraisal and the market data comparison method of appraisal, and use the method the chief appraiser of the Appraisal District considers most appropriate. The Property Tax Code requires appraisal districts to reappraise all property in its jurisdiction at least once

every three (3) years. A taxing unit may require annual review at its own expense, and is entitled to challenge the determination of appraised value of property within the taxing unit by petition filed with the Appraisal Review Board.

State law requires the appraised value of an owner's principal residence ("homestead" or "homesteads") to be based solely on the property's value as a homestead, regardless of whether residential use is considered to be the highest and best use of the property. State law further limits the appraised value of a homestead to the lesser of (1) the market value of the property or (2) 110% of the appraised value of the property for the preceding tax year plus the market value of all new improvements to the property.

State law provides that eligible owners of both agricultural land and open-space land, including open-space land devoted to farm or ranch purposes or open-space land devoted to timber production, may elect to have such property appraised for property taxation on the basis of its productive capacity. The same land may not be qualified as both agricultural and open-space land.

The appraisal values set by the Appraisal District are subject to review and change by the Appraisal Review Board. The appraisal rolls, as approved by the Appraisal Review Board, are used by taxing units, such as the District, in establishing their tax rolls and tax rates (see "AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES — District and Taxpayer Remedies").

### **State Mandated Homestead Exemptions**

State law grants, with respect to each school district in the State, (1) a \$25,000 exemption of the appraised value of all homesteads, (2) a \$10,000 exemption of the appraised value of the homesteads of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older and the disabled, and (3) various exemptions for disabled veterans and their families, surviving spouses of members of the armed services killed in action and surviving spouses of first responders killed or fatally wounded in the line of duty.

### **Local Option Homestead Exemptions**

The governing body of a taxing unit, including a city, county, school district, or special district, at its option may grant: (1) an exemption of up to 20% of the appraised value of all homesteads (but not less than \$5,000) and (2) an additional exemption of at least \$3,000 of the appraised value of the homesteads of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older and the disabled. Each taxing unit decides if it will offer the local option homestead exemptions and at what percentage or dollar amount, as applicable. The exemption described in (2), above, may also be created, increased, decreased or repealed at an election called by the governing body of a taxing unit upon presentment of a petition for such creation, increase, decrease, or repeal of at least 20% of the number of qualified voters who voted in the preceding election of the taxing unit.

### **State Mandated Freeze on School District Taxes**

Except for increases attributable to certain improvements, a school district is prohibited from increasing the total ad valorem tax on the homestead of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older or of disabled persons above the amount of tax imposed in the year such homestead qualified for such exemption. This freeze is transferable to a different homestead if a qualifying taxpayer moves and, under certain circumstances, is also transferable to the surviving spouse of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older, but not the disabled.

### **Personal Property**

Tangible personal property (furniture, machinery, supplies, inventories, etc.) used in the "production of income" is taxed based on the property's market value. Taxable personal property includes income-producing equipment and inventory. Intangibles such as goodwill, accounts receivable, and proprietary processes are not taxable. Tangible personal property not held or used for production of income, such as household goods, automobiles or light trucks, and boats, is exempt from ad valorem taxation unless the governing body of a taxing unit elects to tax such property.

### **Freeport and Goods-In-Transit Exemptions**

Certain goods that are acquired in or imported into the State to be forwarded outside the State, and are detained in the State for 175 days or less for the purpose of assembly, storage, manufacturing, processing or fabrication ("Freeport Property") are exempt from ad valorem taxation unless a taxing unit took official action to tax Freeport Property before April 1, 1990 and has not subsequently taken official action to exempt Freeport Property. Decisions to continue taxing Freeport Property may be reversed in the future; decisions to exempt Freeport Property are not subject to reversal.

Certain goods, that are acquired in or imported into the State to be forwarded to another location within or without the State, stored in a location that is not owned by the owner of the goods and are transported to another location within or without the State within 175 days ("Goods-in-Transit"), are generally exempt from ad valorem taxation; however, the Property Tax Code permits a taxing unit, on a local option basis, to tax Goods-in-Transit if the taxing unit takes official



action, after conducting a public hearing, before January 1 of the first tax year in which the taxing unit proposes to tax Goods-in-Transit. Goods-in-Transit and Freeport Property do not include oil, natural gas or petroleum products, and Goods-in-Transit does not include aircraft or special inventories such as manufactured housing inventory, or a dealer's motor vehicle, boat, or heavy equipment inventory.

A taxpayer may receive only one of the Goods-in-Transit or Freeport Property exemptions for items of personal property.

### **Other Exempt Property**

Other major categories of exempt property include property owned by the State or its political subdivisions if used for public purposes, property exempt by federal law, property used for pollution control, farm products owned by producers, property of nonprofit corporations used for scientific research or educational activities benefitting a college or university, designated historic sites, solar and wind-powered energy devices, and certain classes of intangible personal property.

### **Temporary Exemption for Qualified Property Damaged by a Disaster**

The Property Tax Code entitles the owner of certain qualified (i) tangible personal property used for the production of income, (ii) improvements to real property, and (iii) manufactured homes located in an area declared by the governor to be a disaster area following a disaster and is at least 15 percent damaged by the disaster, as determined by the chief appraiser, to an exemption from taxation of a portion of the appraised value of the property. The amount of the exemption ranges from 15 percent to 100 percent based upon the damage assessment rating assigned by the chief appraiser. Except in situations where the territory is declared a disaster on or after the date the taxing unit adopts a tax rate for the year in which the disaster declaration is issued, the governing body of the taxing unit is not required to take any action in order for the taxpayer to be eligible for the exemption. If a taxpayer qualifies for the exemption after the beginning of the tax year, the amount of the exemption is prorated based on the number of days left in the tax year following the day on which the governor declares the area to be a disaster area. For more information on the exemption, reference is made to Section 11.35 of the Tax Code. Section 11.35 of the Tax Code was enacted during the 2019 legislative session, and there is no judicial precedent for how the statute will be applied. Texas Attorney General Opinion KP-0299, issued on April 13, 2020, concluded a court would likely find the Texas Legislature intended to limit the temporary tax exemption to apply to property physically harmed as a result of a declared disaster. Thus, purely economic, non-physical damage to property caused by the COVID-19 disaster is not eligible for the temporary tax exemption provided by section 11.35 of the Tax Code. Tex. Att'y Gen. Op. No. KP-0299 (2020).

### **Tax Increment Reinvestment Zones**

A city or county, by petition of the landowners or by action of its governing body, may create one or more tax increment reinvestment zones ("TIRZ") within its boundaries. At the time of the creation of the TIRZ, a "base value" for the real property in the TIRZ is established and the difference between any increase in the assessed valuation of taxable real property in the TIRZ in excess of the base value is known as the "tax increment". During the existence of the TIRZ, all or a portion of the taxes levied against the tax increment by a city or county, and all other overlapping taxing units that elected to participate, are restricted to paying only planned project and financing costs within the TIRZ and are not available for the payment of other obligations of such taxing units.

Until September 1, 1999, school districts were able to reduce the value of taxable property reported to the State to reflect any taxable value lost due to TIRZ participation by the school district. The ability of the school district to deduct the taxable value of the tax increment that it contributed prevented the school district from being negatively affected in terms of state school funding. However, due to a change in law, local M&O tax rate revenue contributed to a TIRZ created on or after May 31, 1999 will count toward a school district's Tier One entitlement (reducing Tier One State funds for eligible school districts) and will not be considered in calculating any school district's Tier Two entitlement (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM - State Funding for School Districts").

### **Tax Limitation Agreements**

The Texas Economic Development Act (Chapter 313, Texas Tax Code, as amended), allows school districts to grant limitations on appraised property values to certain corporations and limited liability companies to encourage economic development within the school district. Generally, during the last eight (8) years of the ten-year term of a tax limitation agreement, a school district may only levy and collect M&O taxes on the agreed-to limited appraised property value. For the purposes of calculating its Tier One and Tier Two entitlements, the portion of a school district's property that is not fully taxable is excluded from the school district's taxable property values. Therefore, a school district will not be subject to a reduction in Tier One or Tier Two State funds as a result of lost M&O tax revenues due to entering into a tax limitation agreement. The 87th Texas Legislature did not vote to extend this program, which is now scheduled to expire by its terms effective December 31, 2022. (See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM - State Funding for School Districts" herein).

For a discussion of how the various exemptions described above are applied by the District, see “THE PROPERTY TAX CODE AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT” herein.

### **District and Taxpayer Remedies**

Under certain circumstances, taxpayers and taxing units, including the District, may appeal the determinations of the Appraisal District by timely initiating a protest with the Appraisal Review Board. Additionally, taxing units such as the District may bring suit against the Appraisal District to compel compliance with the Property Tax Code.

Beginning in the 2020 tax year, owners of certain property with a taxable value in excess of the current year “minimum eligibility amount”, as determined by the State Comptroller, and situated in a county with a population of one million or more, may protest the determinations of an appraisal district directly to a three-member special panel of the appraisal review board, appointed by the chairman of the appraisal review board, consisting of highly qualified professionals in the field of property tax appraisal. The minimum eligibility amount is set at \$50 million for the 2020 tax year, and is adjusted annually by the State Comptroller to reflect the inflation rate.

The Property Tax Code sets forth notice and hearing procedures for certain tax rate increases by the District and provides for taxpayer referenda that could result in the repeal of certain tax increases. (See “TAX RATE LIMITATIONS — Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate” herein. The Property Tax Code also establishes a procedure for providing notice to property owners of reappraisals reflecting increased property value, appraisals which are higher than renditions, and appraisals of property not previously on an appraisal roll.

### **Levy and Collection of Taxes**

The District is responsible for the collection of its taxes, unless it elects to transfer such functions to another governmental entity. Taxes are due October 1, or when billed, whichever comes later, and become delinquent after January 31 of the following year. A delinquent tax incurs a penalty of six percent (6%) of the amount of the tax for the first calendar month it is delinquent, plus one percent (1%) for each additional month or portion of a month the tax remains unpaid prior to July 1 of the year in which it becomes delinquent. If the tax is not paid by July 1 of the year in which it becomes delinquent, the tax incurs a total penalty of twelve percent (12%) regardless of the number of months the tax has been delinquent and incurs an additional penalty of up to twenty percent (20%) if imposed by the District. The delinquent tax also accrues interest at a rate of one percent (1%) for each month or portion of a month it remains unpaid. The Property Tax Code also makes provision for the split payment of taxes, discounts for early payment and the postponement of the delinquency date of taxes for certain taxpayers. Furthermore, the District may provide, on a local option basis, for the split payment, partial payment, and discounts for early payment of taxes under certain circumstances. The Property Tax Code permits taxpayers owning homes or certain businesses located in a disaster area and damaged as a direct result of the declared disaster to pay taxes imposed in the year following the disaster in four equal installments without penalty or interest, commencing on February 1 and ending on August 1. See “AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES – Temporary Exemption for Qualified Property Damaged by a Disaster” for further information related to a discussion of the applicability of this section of the Property Tax Code.

### **District’s Rights in the Event of Tax Delinquencies**

Taxes levied by the District are a personal obligation of the owner of the property. On January 1 of each year, a tax lien attaches to property to secure the payment of all state and local taxes, penalties, and interest ultimately imposed for the year on the property. The lien exists in favor of each taxing unit, including the District, having power to tax the property. The District’s tax lien is on a parity with tax liens of such other taxing units. A tax lien on real property takes priority over the claim of most creditors and other holders of liens on the property encumbered by the tax lien, whether or not the debt or lien existed before the attachment of the tax lien; however, whether a lien of the United States is on a parity with or takes priority over a tax lien of the District is determined by applicable federal law. Personal property, under certain circumstances, is subject to seizure and sale for the payment of delinquent taxes, penalty, and interest.

At any time after taxes on property become delinquent, the District may file suit to foreclose the lien securing payment of the tax, to enforce personal liability for the tax, or both. In filing a suit to foreclose a tax lien on real property, the District must join other taxing units that have claims for delinquent taxes against all or part of the same property.

Collection of delinquent taxes may be adversely affected by the amount of taxes owed to other taxing units, adverse market conditions, taxpayer redemption rights, or bankruptcy proceedings which restrain the collection of a taxpayer’s debt.

Federal bankruptcy law provides that an automatic stay of actions by creditors and other entities, including governmental units, goes into effect with the filing of any petition in bankruptcy. The automatic stay prevents governmental units from foreclosing on property and prevents liens for post-petition taxes from attaching to property and obtaining secured creditor status unless, in either case, an order lifting the stay is obtained from the bankruptcy

court. In many cases, post-petition taxes are paid as an administrative expense of the estate in bankruptcy or by order of the bankruptcy court.

### **THE PROPERTY TAX CODE AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT**

The Appraisal District has the responsibility for appraising all of the property in the District as well as other taxing units in Robertson County. The Appraisal District is governed by a board of five directors appointed by voters of the governing bodies of various Robertson County political subdivisions, respectively. The District's taxes are collected by the Appraisal District.

Charges for penalties and interest on the unpaid balance of delinquent taxes are as follows:

<b>Month</b>	<b>Cumulative Penalty</b>	<b>Cumulative Interest</b>	<b>Total</b>
February	6%	1%	7%
March	7%	2%	9%
April	8%	3%	11%
May	9%	4%	13%
June	10%	5%	15%
July	12%*	6%	38%

\*Excludes attorney tax collection fee which by contract can be up to 20% of the amount of delinquent tax, penalty, and interest collected.

The District does collect an additional 20% penalty to defray attorney costs in the collection of delinquent taxes over and above the penalty automatically assessed under the Tax Code after July 1. Interest continues to accrue after July 1 at the rate of 1% per month until paid.

The District does not allow split payments of taxes.

The District does not give discounts for early payment of taxes.

The District does not participate in a tax increment-financing zone.

The District does not tax non-business personal property.

The District does tax "Goods-in-Transit" without exemption.

The District does tax "Freeport Property" without exemption.

The District does not grant the additional local option exemption of up to 10% of the market value of residence homesteads; minimum exemption of \$5,000.

The District grants a state mandated local homestead exemption of \$25,000 for taxpayers, and an additional state mandated exemption of \$5,000 for taxpayers who are at least 65 years of age.

The District has not entered into any Tax Limitation Agreements.

### **STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS**

#### **Litigation Relating to the Texas Public School Finance System**

On seven occasions in the last thirty years, the Texas Supreme Court (the "Court") has issued decisions assessing the constitutionality of the Texas public school finance system (the "Finance System"). The litigation has primarily focused on whether the Finance System, as amended by the Texas Legislature (the "Legislature") from time to time (i) met the requirements of article VII, section 1 of the Texas Constitution, which requires the Legislature to "establish and make suitable provision for the support and maintenance of an efficient system of public free schools," or (ii) imposed a statewide ad valorem tax in violation of article VIII, section 1-e of the Texas Constitution because the statutory limit on property taxes levied by school districts for maintenance and operation purposes had allegedly denied school districts meaningful discretion in setting their tax rates. In response to the Court's previous decisions, the Legislature enacted multiple laws that made substantive changes in the way the Finance System is funded in efforts to address the prior decisions declaring the Finance System unconstitutional.

On May 13, 2016, the Court issued its opinion in the most recent school finance litigation, *Morath, et al. v. The Texas Taxpayer and Student Fairness Coalition, et al.*, 490 S.W. 3d 826 (Tex. 2016) ("*Morath*"). The plaintiffs and intervenors in the case had alleged that the Finance System, as modified by the Legislature in part in response to prior decisions of the Court, violated article VII, section 1 and article VIII, section 1-e of the Texas Constitution. In its opinion, the Court held that "[d]espite the imperfections of the current school funding regime, it meets minimum constitutional requirements." The Court also noted that:

Lawmakers decide if laws pass, and judges decide if those laws pass muster. But our lenient standard of review in this policy-laden area counsels modesty. The judicial role is not to second-guess whether our system is optimal, but whether it is constitutional. Our Byzantine school funding "system" is undeniably imperfect, with immense room for improvement. But it satisfies minimum constitutional requirements.

### **Possible Effects of Changes in Law on District Bonds**

The Court's decision in *Morath* upheld the constitutionality of the Finance System but noted that the Finance System was "undeniably imperfect." While not compelled by the *Morath* decision to reform the Finance System, the Legislature could enact future changes to the Finance System. Any such changes could benefit or be a detriment to the District. If the Legislature enacts future changes to, or fails adequately to fund the Finance System, or if changes in circumstances otherwise provide grounds for a challenge, the Finance System could be challenged again in the future. In its 1995 opinion in *Edgewood Independent School District v. Meno*, 917 S.W.2d 717 (Tex. 1995), the Court stated that any future determination of unconstitutionality "would not, however, affect the district's authority to levy the taxes necessary to retire previously issued bonds, but would instead require the Legislature to cure the system's unconstitutionality in a way that is consistent with the Contract Clauses of the U.S. and Texas Constitutions" (collectively, the "Contract Clauses"), which prohibit the enactment of laws that impair prior obligations of contracts.

Although, as a matter of law, the Bonds, upon issuance and delivery, will be entitled to the protections afforded previously existing contractual obligations under the Contract Clauses, the District can make no representations or predictions concerning the effect of future legislation, or any litigation that may be associated with such legislation, on the District's financial condition, revenues or operations. While the enactment of future legislation to address school funding in Texas could adversely affect the financial condition, revenues or operations of the District, the District does not anticipate that the security for payment of the Bonds, specifically, the District's obligation to levy an unlimited debt service tax and any Permanent School Fund guarantee of the Bonds would be adversely affected by any such legislation. See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM."

### **CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM**

*During the 2019 Legislative Session, the State Legislature made numerous changes to the current public school finance system, the levy and collection of ad valorem taxes, and the calculation of defined tax rates, including particularly those contained in House Bill 3 ("HB 3") and Senate Bill 2 ("SB 2"). In some instances, the provisions of HB 3 and SB 2 will require further interpretation in connection with their implementation in order to resolve ambiguities contained in the bills. The information contained herein under the captions "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" and "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS" is subject to change, and only reflects the District's understanding of HB 3 and SB 2 based on information available to the District as of the date of this Official Statement. Prospective investors are encouraged to review HB 3, SB 2, and the Property Tax Code for definitive requirements for the levy and collection of ad valorem taxes, the calculation of the defined tax rates, and the administration of the current public school finance system. The Texas Legislature convened on January 12, 2021 and adjourned on May 31, 2021. The Governor has called a special legislative session to convene on July 8, 2021. The agenda for such special session and any other special sessions called by the Governor could include items that could affect the District and/or its finances. See "STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS –2021 Legislative Session."*

### **Overview**

The following language constitutes only a summary of the public school finance system as it is currently structured. For a more complete description of school finance and fiscal management in the State, reference is made to Chapters 43 through 49 of the Texas Education Code, as amended.

Local funding is derived from collections of ad valorem taxes levied on property located within each school district's boundaries. School districts are authorized to levy two types of property taxes: a maintenance and operations ("M&O") tax to pay current expenses and an interest and sinking fund ("I&S") tax to pay debt service on bonds. School districts may not increase their M&O tax rate for the purpose of creating a surplus to pay debt service on bonds. Prior to 2006, school districts were authorized to levy their M&O tax at a voter-approved rate, generally up to \$1.50 per \$100 of taxable value. Since 2006, the State Legislature has enacted various legislation that has compressed the voter-approved M&O tax rate, as described below. Current law also requires school districts to demonstrate their ability to pay debt service on outstanding bonded indebtedness through the levy of an I&S tax at a rate not to exceed \$0.50 per \$100 of taxable

value at the time bonds are issued. Once bonds are issued, however, school districts generally may levy an I&S tax sufficient to pay debt service on such bonds unlimited as to rate or amount (see "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – I&S Tax Rate Limitations" herein). Because property values vary widely among school districts, the amount of local funding generated by school districts with the same I&S tax rate and M&O tax rate is also subject to wide variation; however, the public school finance funding formulas are designed to generally equalize local funding generated by a school district's M&O tax rate.

Prior to the 2019 Legislative Session, a school district's maximum M&O tax rate for a given tax year was determined by multiplying that school district's 2005 M&O tax rate levy by an amount equal a compression percentage set by legislative appropriation or, in the absence of legislative appropriation, by the Commissioner of Education (the "Commissioner"). This compression percentage was historically set at 66.67%, effectively setting the maximum compressed M&O tax rate for most school districts at \$1.00 per \$100 of taxable value, since most school districts in the State had a voted maximum M&O tax rate of \$1.50 per \$100 of taxable value (though certain school districts located in Harris County had special M&O tax rate authorizations allowing a higher M&O tax rate). School districts were permitted, however, to generate additional local funds by raising their M&O tax rate up to \$0.04 above the compressed tax rate or, with voter-approval at a valid election in the school district, up to \$0.17 above the compressed tax rate (for most school districts, this equated to an M&O tax rate between \$1.04 and \$1.17 per \$100 of taxable value). School districts received additional State funds in proportion to such taxing effort.

On January 12, 2021, the 87th Legislature convened in general session which adjourned on May 31, 2021. The Texas Governor called for two successive special legislative sessions, one beginning on July 8, 2021 and the second beginning on August 7, 2021. During this time, the Texas Legislature may enact laws that materially change current law as it relates to the District and its finances. The District makes no representation regarding any actions the Texas Legislature may take, but intends to monitor proposed legislation for any developments applicable to the District.

### **Local Funding for School Districts**

During the 2019 Legislative Session, the State Legislature made several significant changes to the funding methodology for school districts (the "2019 Legislation"). The 2019 Legislation orders a school district's M&O tax rate into two distinct parts: the "Tier One Tax Rate", which is the local M&O tax rate required for a school district to receive any part of the basic level of State funding (referred to herein as "Tier One") under the Foundation School Program, as further described below, and the "Enrichment Tax Rate", which is any local M&O tax effort in excess of its Tier One Tax Rate. The 2019 Legislation amended formulas for the State Compression Percentage and Maximum Compressed Tax Rate (each as described below) to compress M&O tax rates in response to year-over-year increases in property values across the State and within a school district, respectively. The discussion in this subcaption "Local Funding For School Districts" is generally intended to describe funding provisions applicable to all school districts; however, there are distinctions in the funding formulas for school districts that generate local M&O tax revenues in excess of the school districts' funding entitlements, as further discussed under the subcaption "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – Local Revenue Level In Excess of Entitlement" herein.

**State Compression Percentage.** The "State Compression Percentage" is set at 93% per \$100 of taxable value. Beginning in the State fiscal year ending in 2021, the State Compression Percentage is the lesser of three alternative calculations: (1) 93% or a lower percentage set by appropriation for a school year; (2) a percentage determined by formula if the estimated total taxable property value of the State (as submitted annually to the State Legislature by the State Comptroller) has increased by at least 2.5% over the prior year; and (3) the prior year State Compression Percentage. For any year, the maximum State Compression Percentage is 93%.

**Maximum Compressed Tax Rate.** Pursuant to the 2019 Legislation, beginning with the State fiscal year ending in 2021 (the 2020-2021 school year) the Maximum Compressed Tax Rate (the "MCR") is the tax rate per \$100 of valuation of taxable property at which a school district must levy its Tier One Tax Rate to receive the full amount of the Tier One funding to which the school district is entitled. The MCR is equal to the lesser of three alternative calculations: (1) the school district's prior year MCR; (2) a percentage determined by formula if the school district experienced a year-over-year increase in property value of at least 2.5%; or (3) the product of the State Compression Percentage for the current year multiplied by \$1.00. However, each year the TEA shall evaluate the MCR for each school district in the State, and for any given year, if a school district's MCR is calculated to be less than 90% of any other school district's MCR for the current year, then the school district's MCR is instead equal to the school district's prior year MCR, until TEA determines that the difference between the school district's MCR and any other school district's MCR is not more than 10%. These compression formulas are intended to more closely equalize local generation of Tier One funding among districts with disparate tax bases and generally reduce the Tier One Tax Rates of school districts as property values increase.

**Tier One Tax Rate.** For the 2020-2021 school year, a school district's Tier One Tax Rate is defined as a school district's M&O tax rate levied that does not exceed the school district's MCR.

**Enrichment Tax Rate.** The Enrichment Tax Rate is the number of cents a school district levies for M&O in excess of the Tier One Tax Rate, up to an additional \$0.17. The Enrichment Tax Rate is divided into two components: (i) "Golden

Pennies” which are the first \$0.08 of tax effort in excess of a school district’s Tier One Tax Rate; and (ii) “Copper Pennies” which are the next \$0.09 in excess of a school district’s Tier One Tax Rate plus Golden Pennies.

School districts may levy an Enrichment Tax Rate at a level of their choice, subject to the limitations described under “TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate”; however to levy any of the Enrichment Tax Rate in a given year, a school district must levy a Tier One Tax Rate equal to the school district’s MCR for the 2020-2021 and subsequent years. Additionally, a school district’s levy of Copper Pennies is subject to compression if the guaranteed yield (i.e., the guaranteed level of local tax revenue and State aid generated for each cent of tax effort) of Copper Pennies is increased from one year to the next (see “CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State Funding for School Districts – Tier Two”).

### **State Funding for School Districts**

State funding for school districts is provided through the two-tiered Foundation School Program, which guarantees certain levels of funding for school districts in the State. School districts are entitled to a legislatively appropriated guaranteed yield on their Tier One Tax Rate and Enrichment Tax Rate. When a school district’s Tier One Tax Rate and Enrichment Tax Rate generate tax revenues at a level below the respective entitlement, the State will provide “Tier One” funding or “Tier Two” funding, respectively, to fund the difference between the school district’s entitlements and the calculated M&O revenues generated by the school district’s respective M&O tax rates.

The first level of funding, Tier One, is the basic level of funding guaranteed to all school districts based on a school district’s Tier One Tax Rate. Tier One funding may then be “enriched” with Tier Two funding. Tier Two provides a guaranteed entitlement for each cent of a school district’s Enrichment Tax Rate, allowing a school district increase or decrease its Enrichment Tax Rate to supplement Tier One funding at a level of the school district’s own choice. While Tier One funding may be used for the payment of debt service (except for school districts subject to the recapture provisions of Chapter 49 of the Texas Education Code, as discussed herein), and in some instances is required to be used for that purpose (see “TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – I&S Tax Rate Limitations”), Tier Two funding may not be used for the payment of debt service or capital outlay.

The current public school finance system also provides an Existing Debt Allotment (“EDA”) to subsidize debt service on eligible outstanding school district bonds, an Instructional Facilities Allotment (“IFA”) to subsidize debt service on newly issued bonds, and a New Instructional Facilities Allotment (“NIFA”) to subsidize operational expenses associated with the opening of a new instructional facility. IFA primarily addresses the debt service needs of property-poor school districts. For the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium, the State Legislature appropriated funds in the amount of \$1,323,444,300 for the EDA, IFA, and NIFA.

Tier One and Tier Two allotments represent the State’s share of the cost of M&O expenses of school districts, with local M&O taxes representing the school district’s local share. EDA and IFA allotments supplement a school district’s local I&S taxes levied for debt service on eligible bonds issued to construct, acquire and improve facilities, provided that a school district qualifies for such funding and that the State Legislature makes sufficient appropriations to fund the allotments for a State fiscal biennium. Tier One and Tier Two allotments and existing EDA and IFA allotments are generally required to be funded each year by the State Legislature.

**Tier One.** Tier One funding is the basic level of programmatic funding guaranteed to a school district, consisting of a State-appropriated baseline level of funding (the “Basic Allotment”) for each student in “Average Daily Attendance” in the Regular Program (being generally calculated as the sum of student attendance for each State-mandated day of regular instruction divided by the number of State-mandated days of instruction, defined herein as “ADA”). The Basic Allotment is revised downward if a school district’s Tier One Tax Rate is less than the State-determined threshold. The Basic Allotment is then supplemented by additional State funds, allotted for all other instructional programs based upon the unique school district characteristics and demographics of students in ADA, to make up most of a school district’s Tier One entitlement under the Foundation School Program.

For the fiscal year ending in 2021 and subsequent State fiscal years, the Basic Allotment is then supplemented for all school districts by various weights to account for differences among school districts and their student populations. Such additional allotments include, but are not limited to, increased funds for students in ADA who: (i) attend a qualified special education program, (ii) are diagnosed with dyslexia or a related disorder, (iii) are economically disadvantaged, or (iv) have limited English language proficiency. Additional allotments to mitigate differences among school districts include, but are not limited to: (i) a transportation allotment for mileage associated with transporting students who reside two miles or more from their home campus, (ii) a fast growth allotment (for school districts in the top 25% of enrollment growth relative to other school districts), and (iii) a college, career and military readiness allotment to further Texas’ goal of increasing the number of students who attain a post-secondary education or workforce credential, and (iv) a teacher incentive allotment to increase teacher compensation retention in disadvantaged or rural school districts. A school district’s total Tier One funding, divided by \$6,160, is a school district’s measure of students in “Weighted Average Daily Attendance” (“WADA”), which serves to calculate Tier Two funding.

**Tier Two.** Tier Two supplements Tier One funding and provides two levels of enrichment with different guaranteed yields (i.e., Golden Pennies and Copper Pennies) depending on the school district's Enrichment Tax Rate. Golden Pennies generate a guaranteed yield equal to the greater of (i) the local revenue per student in WADA per cent of tax effort available to a school district at the ninety-sixth (96th) percentile of wealth per student in WADA, or (ii) the Basic Allotment (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) multiplied by 0.016. For the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium, school districts are guaranteed a yield of \$98.56 per student in WADA for each Golden Penny levied. Copper Pennies generate a guaranteed yield per student in WADA equal to the school district's Basic Allotment (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) multiplied by 0.008. For the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium, school districts are guaranteed a yield of \$49.28 per student in WADA for each Copper Penny levied. For any school year in which the guaranteed yield of Copper Pennies per student in WADA exceeds the guaranteed yield of Copper Pennies per student in WADA for the preceding school year, a school district is required to reduce its Copper Pennies levied so as to generate no more revenue per student in WADA than was available to the school district for the preceding year. Accordingly, the increase in the guaranteed yield from \$31.95 per Copper Penny per student in WADA for the 2018-2019 school year to \$49.28 per Copper Penny per student in WADA for the 2019-2020 school year requires school districts to compress their levy of Copper Pennies by a factor of 0.64834. As such, school districts that levied an Enrichment Tax Rate of \$0.17 in school year 2018-2019 were required to reduce their Enrichment Tax Rate to approximately \$0.138 per \$100 taxable value for the 2019-2020 school year.

**Existing Debt Allotment, Instruction Facilities Allotment, and New Instructional Facilities Allotment.** The Foundation School Program also includes facilities funding components consisting of the IFA and the EDA, subject to legislative appropriation each State fiscal biennium. To the extent funded for a biennium, these programs assist school districts in funding facilities by, generally, equalizing a school district's I&S tax effort. The IFA guarantees each awarded school district a specified amount per student (the "IFA Yield") in State and local funds for each cent of I&S tax levied to pay the principal of and interest on eligible bonds issued to construct, acquire, renovate or improve instructional facilities. The IFA Yield has been \$35 since this program first began in 1997. New awards of IFA are only available if appropriated funds are allocated for such purpose by the State Legislature. To receive an IFA award, in years where new IFA awards are available, a school district must apply to the Commissioner in accordance with rules adopted by the TEA before issuing the bonds to be paid with IFA State assistance. The total amount of debt service assistance over a biennium for which a school district may be awarded is limited to the lesser of (1) the actual debt service payments made by the school district in the biennium in which the bonds are issued; or (2) the greater of (a) \$100,000 or (b) \$250 multiplied by the number of students in ADA. The IFA is also available for lease-purchase agreements and refunding bonds meeting certain prescribed conditions. Once a school district receives an IFA award for bonds, it is entitled to continue receiving State assistance for such bonds without reapplying to the Commissioner. The guaranteed level of State and local funds per student per cent of local tax effort applicable to the bonds may not be reduced below the level provided for the year in which the bonds were issued. For the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium, the State Legislature did not appropriate any funds for new IFA awards; however, awards previously granted in years the State Legislature did appropriate funds for new IFA awards will continue to be funded.

State financial assistance is provided for certain existing eligible debt issued by school districts through the EDA program. The EDA guaranteed yield (the "EDA Yield") is the lesser of (i) \$40 per student in ADA or a greater amount for any year provided by appropriation; or (ii) the amount that would result in a total additional EDA of \$60 million more than the EDA to which school districts would have been entitled to if the EDA Yield were \$35. The portion of a school district's local debt service rate that qualifies for EDA assistance is limited to the first \$0.29 of its I&S tax rate (or a greater amount for any year provided by appropriation by the State Legislature). In general, a school district's bonds are eligible for EDA assistance if (i) the school district made payments on the bonds during the final fiscal year of the preceding State fiscal biennium, or (ii) the school district levied taxes to pay the principal of and interest on the bonds for that fiscal year. Each biennium, access to EDA funding is determined by the debt service taxes collected in the final year of the preceding biennium. A school district may not receive EDA funding for the principal and interest on a series of otherwise eligible bonds for which the school district receives IFA funding.

Since future-year IFA awards were not funded by the State Legislature for the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium and debt service assistance on school district bonds that are not yet eligible for EDA is not available, debt service payments during the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium on new bonds issued by school districts in the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium to construct, acquire and improve facilities must be funded solely from local I&S taxes.

A school district may also qualify for a NIFA allotment, which provides assistance to school districts for operational expenses associated with opening new instructional facilities. In the 2019 Legislative Session, the State Legislature appropriated funds in the amount of \$100,000,000 for each fiscal year of the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium for NIFA allotments.

**Tax Rate and Funding Equity.** The Commissioner may adjust a school district's funding entitlement if the funding formulas used to determine the school district's entitlement result in an unanticipated loss or gain for a school district. Any such adjustment requires preliminary approval from the Legislative Budget Board and the office of the Governor, and such adjustments may only be made through the 2020-2021 school year.

Additionally, the Commissioner may proportionally reduce the amount of funding a school district receives under the Foundation School Program and the ADA calculation if the school district operates on a calendar that provides less than the State-mandated minimum instruction time in a school year. The Commissioner may also adjust a school district's ADA as it relates to State funding where disaster, flood, extreme weather or other calamity has a significant effect on a school district's attendance.

Furthermore, "property-wealthy" school districts that received additional State funds under the public school finance system prior to the enactment of the 2019 Legislation are entitled to an equalized wealth transition grant on an annual basis through the 2023-2024 school year in an amount equal to the amount of additional revenue such school district would have received under former Texas Education Code Sections 41.002(e) through (g), as those sections existed on January 1, 2019. This grant is phased out through the 2023-2024 school year as follows: (1) 20% reduction for the 2020-2021 school year, (2) 40% reduction for the 2021-2022 school year, (3) 60% reduction for the 2022-2023 school year, and (4) 80% reduction for the 2023-2024 school year.

### **Local Revenue Level in Excess of Entitlement**

A school district that has sufficient property wealth to generate local revenues in excess of the school district's Tier One total state & local entitlement Tax Rate and whose Copper Pennies generate local funds in excess of the Tier Two guarantee as previously discussed (a "Chapter 49 school district"), is subject to the local revenue reduction provisions contained in Chapter 49 of Texas Education Code, as amended ("Chapter 49"). Additionally, in years in which the amount of State funds appropriated specifically excludes the amount necessary to provide the guaranteed yield for Golden Pennies, local revenues generated on a school district's Golden Pennies in excess of the school district's respective funding entitlement are subject to the local revenue reduction provisions of Chapter 49. To reduce local revenue, Chapter 49 school districts are generally subject to a process known as "recapture", which requires a Chapter 49 school district to exercise certain options to remit local M&O tax revenues collected in excess of the Chapter 49 school district's funding entitlements to the State (for redistribution to other school districts) or otherwise expending the respective M&O tax revenues for the benefit of students in school districts that are not Chapter 49 school districts, as described in the subcaption "Options for Local Revenue Levels in Excess of Entitlement". Chapter 49 school districts receive their allocable share of funds distributed from the constitutionally-prescribed Available School Fund, and they may continue to receive State funds for certain competitive grants and certain programs that remain outside the Foundation School Program.

Whereas prior to the 2019 Legislation, the recapture process had been based on the proportion of a school district's assessed property value per student in WADA, recapture is now measured by the "local revenue level" (being the M&O tax revenues generated in a school district) in excess of the entitlements appropriated by the State Legislature each fiscal biennium. Therefore, school districts are now guaranteed that recapture will not reduce revenue below their statutory entitlement. The changes to the wealth transfer provisions are expected to reduce the cumulative amount of recapture payments paid by school districts by approximately \$3.6 billion during the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium.

*Options for Local Revenue Levels in Excess of Entitlement.* Under Chapter 49, a school district has six options to reduce local revenues to a level that does not exceed the school district's respective entitlements: (1) a school district may consolidate by agreement with one or more school districts to form a consolidated school district; all property and debt of the consolidating school districts vest in the consolidated school district; (2) a school district may detach property from its territory for annexation by a property-poor school district; (3) a school district may purchase attendance credits from the State; (4) a school district may contract to educate nonresident students from a property-poor school district by sending money directly to one or more property-poor school districts; (5) a school district may execute an agreement to provide students of one or more other school districts with career and technology education through a program designated as an area program for career and technology education; or (6) a school district may consolidate by agreement with one or more school districts to form a consolidated taxing school district solely to levy and distribute either M&O taxes or both M&O taxes and I&S taxes. A Chapter 49 school district may also exercise any combination of these remedies. Options (3), (4) and (6) require prior approval by the Chapter 49 school district's voters.

Furthermore, a school district may not adopt a tax rate until its effective local revenue level is at or below the level that would produce its guaranteed entitlement under the Foundation School Program. If a school district fails to exercise a permitted option, the Commissioner must reduce the school district's local revenue level to the level that would produce the school district's guaranteed entitlement, by detaching certain types of property from the school district and annexing the property to a property-poor school district or, if necessary, consolidate the school district with a property-poor school district. Provisions governing detachment and annexation of taxable property by the Commissioner do not provide for assumption of any of the transferring school district's existing debt.

### **2021 Regular and Special Legislative Sessions**

The State Legislature meets in regular session in odd-numbered years, for 140 days. The 87th Texas Legislature convened on January 12, 2021, and concluded on May 31, 2021 ("87th Regular Session").



During the 87th Regular Session, the Legislature did not make significant changes to the school finance system, State funding of school districts, nor ad valorem taxation procedures affecting school districts. When the regular Legislature is not in session, the Governor may call one or more special sessions, at the Governor's direction, each lasting no more than 30 days, and for which the Governor sets the agenda. The Governor ordered special sessions to commence on July 8, 2021 and August 7, 2021 ("87th Special Session"), and which must conclude within thirty days. The Governor's agenda for the 87th Special Session does not specifically address the school finance system, school operations or funding but does ask legislators to approve appropriations from additional available State general revenue for, among other purposes, property-tax relief. During the 87th Special Session, lawmakers must consider only the items denoted by the Governor on the agenda.

The District can make no representations or predictions regarding any actions the Legislature may take during the 87th Second Special Session concerning the substance or the effect of any legislation that may be passed during this special session or a future session of the Legislature.

## **THE SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT**

For the 2020-2021 fiscal year, the District was NOT designated as an "excess local revenue" district by the TEA. Accordingly, the District has not been required to exercise one of the wealth equalization options permitted under applicable State law. As a district with local revenue less than the maximum permitted level, the District may benefit in the future by agreeing to accept taxable property or funding assistance from, or agreeing to consolidate with, a property-rich district to enable such district to reduce its wealth per student to the permitted level.

A district's "excess local revenue" must be tested for each future school year and, if it exceeds the maximum permitted level, the District must reduce its wealth per student by the exercise of one of the permitted wealth equalization options. Accordingly, if the District's wealth per student should exceed the maximum permitted value in future school years, it may be required each year to exercise one or more of the wealth reduction options. If the District were to consolidate (or consolidate its tax base for all purposes) with a property-poor district, the outstanding debt of each district could become payable from the consolidated district's combined property tax base, and the District's ratio of taxable property to debt could become diluted. If the District were to detach property voluntarily, a portion of its outstanding debt (including the Bonds) could be assumed by the district to which the property is annexed, in which case timely payment of the Bonds could become dependent in part on the financial performance of the annexing district.

For a detailed discussion of State funding for school districts, see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM State Funding for School Districts" herein.

## **TAX RATE LIMITATIONS**

### **M&O Tax Rate Limitations**

A school district is authorized to levy maintenance and operation taxes ("M&O Tax") subject to approval of a proposition submitted to district voters under section 45.003(d) of the Texas Education Code, as amended. The maximum M&O Tax rate that may be levied by a district cannot exceed the voted maximum rate or the maximum rate described in the next succeeding paragraph (see "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate" below). The maximum voted M&O tax rate for the District is \$1.50 per \$100 of assessed valuation as approved by the voters at an election believed to be held on in the 1960's under Article 2784e-1, Texas Revised Statutes Annotated, as amended (Article 2784e-1"). Due to challenges with the preservation of records, the District has not located the original proceedings.

The 2019 Legislation established the following maximum M&O tax rate per \$100 of taxable value that may be adopted by independent school districts, such as the District:

The maximum M&O tax rate per \$100 of taxable value that may be adopted by an independent school district is the sum of \$0.17 and the school district's MCR. A school district's MCR is, generally, inversely proportional to the change in taxable property values both within the school district and the State, and is subject to recalculation annually. For any year, the highest possible MCR for an independent school district is \$0.93.

Furthermore, a school district cannot annually increase its tax rate in excess of the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate without submitting such tax rate to an election and a majority of the voters voting at such election approving the adopted rate. See "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate" herein.

### **I&S Tax Rate Limitations**

A school district is also authorized to issue bonds and levy taxes for payment of bonds subject to voter approval of one or more propositions submitted to the voters under Section 45.003(b)(1), Texas Education Code, as amended, which

provides a tax unlimited as to rate or amount for the support of school district bonded indebtedness (see “THE BONDS – Security for Payment”).

Section 45.0031 of the Texas Education Code, as amended, requires a school district to demonstrate to the Texas Attorney General that it has the prospective ability to pay its maximum annual debt service on a proposed issue of bonds and all previously issued bonds, other than bonds approved by voters of a school district at an election held on or before April 1, 1991 and issued before September 1, 1992 (or debt issued to refund such bonds, collectively, “exempt bonds”), from a tax levied at a rate of \$0.50 per \$100 of assessed valuation before bonds may be issued (the “50-cent Test”). In demonstrating the ability to pay debt service at a rate of \$0.50, a school district may take into account EDA and IFA allotments to the school district, which effectively reduces the school district’s local share of debt service, and may also take into account Tier One funds allotted to the school district. If a school district exercises this option, it may not adopt an I&S tax until it has credited to the school district’s I&S fund an amount equal to all State allotments provided solely for payment of debt service and any Tier One funds needed to demonstrate compliance with the threshold tax rate test and which is received or to be received in that year. Additionally, a school district may demonstrate its ability to comply with the 50-cent Test by applying the \$0.50 tax rate to an amount equal to 90% of projected future taxable value of property in the school district, as certified by a registered professional appraiser, anticipated for the earlier of the tax year five (5) years after the current tax year or the tax year in which the final payment for the bonds is due. However, if a school district uses projected future taxable values to meet the 50-cent Test and subsequently imposes a tax at a rate greater than \$0.50 per \$100 of valuation to pay for bonds subject to the test, then for subsequent bond issues, the Texas Attorney General must find that the school district has the projected ability to pay principal and interest on the proposed bonds and all previously issued bonds subject to the 50-cent Test from a tax rate of \$0.45 per \$100 of valuation. Once the prospective ability to pay such tax has been shown and the bonds are issued, a school district may levy an unlimited tax to pay debt service. Refunding bonds issued pursuant to Chapter 1207, Texas Government Code, are not subject to the 50-cent Test; however, taxes levied to pay debt service on such bonds (other than bonds issued to refund exempt bonds) are included in maximum annual debt service for calculation of the 50-cent Test when applied to subsequent bond issues that are subject to the 50-cent Test. Taxes levied to pay debt service on the Bonds are included in the calculation of the 50-cent Test as applied to subsequent issues of “new debt”. The District has not projected property values to satisfy this threshold test.

#### **Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate**

A school district’s total tax rate is the combination of the M&O tax rate and the I&S tax rate. Generally, the highest rate at which a school district may levy taxes for any given year without holding an election to approve the tax rate is the “Voter-Approval Tax Rate”, as described below.

A school district is required to adopt its annual tax rate before the later of September 30 or the sixtieth (60th) day after the date the certified appraisal roll is received by the taxing unit, except that a tax rate that exceeds the Voter-Approval Tax Rate must be adopted not later than the seventy-first (71st) day before the next occurring November uniform election date. A school district’s failure to adopt a tax rate equal to or less than the Voter-Approval Tax Rate by September 30 or the sixtieth (60th) day after receipt of the certified appraisal roll, will result in the tax rate for such school district for the tax year to be the lower of the “no-new-revenue tax rate” calculated for that tax year or the tax rate adopted by the school district for the preceding tax year. A school district’s failure to adopt a tax rate in excess of the Voter-Approval Tax Rate on or prior to the seventy-first (71st) day before the next occurring November uniform election date, will result in the school district adopting a tax rate equal to or less than its Voter-Approval Tax Rate by the later of September 30 or the sixtieth (60th) day after receipt of the certified appraisal roll. “No-new-revenue tax rate” means the rate that will produce the prior year’s total tax levy from the current year’s total taxable values, adjusted such that lost values are not included in the calculation of the prior year’s taxable values and new values are not included in the current year’s taxable values.

The Voter-Approval Tax Rate for a school district is the sum of (i) the school district’s MCR; (ii) the greater of (a) the school district’s Enrichment Tax Rate for the preceding year, less any amount by which the school district is required to reduce its current year Enrichment Tax Rate pursuant to Section 48.202(f), Education Code, as amended, or (b) the rate of \$0.05 per \$100 of taxable value; and (iii) the school district’s current I&S tax rate. However, for only the 2020 tax year, if the governing body of the school district does not adopt by unanimous vote an M&O tax rate at least equal to the sum of the school district’s MCR plus \$0.05, then \$0.04 is substituted for \$0.05 in the calculation for such school district’s Voter-Approval Tax Rate for the 2020 tax year. For the 2020 tax year, and subsequent years, a school district’s M&O tax rate may not exceed the rate equal to the sum of (i) \$0.17 and (ii) the school district’s MCR (see “CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM” herein, for more information regarding the State Compression Percentage, MCR, and the Enrichment Tax Rate).

The governing body of a school district generally cannot adopt a tax rate exceeding the school district’s Voter-Approval Tax Rate without approval by a majority of the voters approving the higher rate at an election to be held on the next uniform election date. Further, subject to certain exceptions for areas declared disaster areas, State law requires the board of trustees of a school district to conduct an efficiency audit before seeking voter approval to adopt a tax rate exceeding the Voter-Approval Tax Rate and sets certain parameters for conducting and disclosing the results of such efficiency audit. An election is not required for a tax increase to address increased expenditures resulting from certain

natural disasters in the year following the year in which such disaster occurs; however, the amount by which the increased tax rate exceeds the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate for such year may not be considered by the school district in the calculation of its subsequent Voter-Approval Tax Rate.

**The calculation of the Voter-Approval Tax Rate does not limit or impact the District's ability to set an I&S tax rate in each year sufficient to pay debt service on all of the District's tax-supported debt obligations, including the Bonds.**

Before adopting its annual tax rate, a public meeting must be held for the purpose of adopting a budget for the succeeding year. A notice of public meeting to discuss the school district's budget and proposed tax rate must be published in the time, format and manner prescribed in Section 44.004 of the Texas Education Code. Section 44.004(e) of the Texas Education Code provides that a person who owns taxable property in a school district is entitled to an injunction restraining the collection of taxes by the school district if the school district has not complied with such notice requirements or the language and format requirements of such notice as set forth in Section 44.004(b), (c), (c-1), (c-2), and (d), and, if applicable, subsection (i), and if such failure to comply was not in good faith. Section 44.004(e) further provides the action to enjoin the collection of taxes must be filed before the date the school district delivers substantially all of its tax bills. A school district that elects to adopt a tax rate before the adoption of a budget for the fiscal year that begins in the current tax year may adopt a tax rate for the current tax year before receipt of the certified appraisal roll, so long as the chief appraiser of the appraisal district in which the school district participates has certified to the assessor for the school district an estimate of the taxable value of property in the school district. If a school district adopts its tax rate prior to the adoption of its budget, both the no-new-revenue tax rate and the Voter-Approval Tax Rate of the school district shall be calculated based on the school district's certified estimate of taxable value. A school district that adopts a tax rate before adopting its budget must hold a public hearing on the proposed tax rate followed by another public hearing on the proposed budget rather than holding a single hearing on the two items.

A school district must annually calculate and prominently post on its internet website, and submit to the county tax assessor-collector for each county in which all or part of the school district is located its Voter-Approval Tax Rate in accordance with forms prescribed by the State Comptroller.

#### **DEBT LIMITATIONS**

Under State law, there is no explicit bonded indebtedness limitation, although the tax rate limits described above under "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS" effectively impose a limit on the incurrence of debt. Such tax rate limits require school districts to demonstrate the ability to pay "new debt" from a tax rate of \$0.50. In demonstrating compliance with the requirement, a district may take into account State equalization payments and, if compliance with such requirement is contingent on receiving state assistance, a district may not adopt a tax rate for a year for purposes of paying the principal of and interest on the bonds unless the district credits to the interest and sinking fund for the bonds the amount of State assistance received or to be received in that year. The State Attorney General reviews a district's calculations showing the compliance with such test as a condition to the legal approval of the debt. As stated above, the Bonds are issued as new debt and subject to this limitation.

#### **EMPLOYEE BENEFITS, RETIREMENT PLAN AND OTHER POST-EMPLOYMENT BENEFITS**

The District contributes to the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (the "System"), a public employee retirement system. It is a cost-sharing, multiple-employer defined benefit pension plan with one exception: all risks and costs are not shared by the District but are the liability of the State of Texas. The System provides service retirement and disability retirement benefits, and death benefits to plan members and beneficiaries. The System operates primarily under the provisions of the Texas Constitution and Texas Government Code, Title 8, Subtitle C. See "NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2020", H. Pension Plan" as set out in the audited financial statements of the District for the year ended August 31, 2020 as set forth in APPENDIX B hereto.

The District contributes to the Texas Public School Retired Employees Group Insurance Program ("TRS-Care"), a cost-sharing multiple-employer defined benefit post-employment health care plan administered by the System. TRS-Care provides health care coverage for certain persons (and their dependents) who retired under the System. See "NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2020" in the audited financial statements of the District for the year ended August 31, 2020 as set forth in APPENDIX B hereto.

In June 2012, the Government Accounting Standards Board ("GASB") issued Statement No. 68 *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Pensions*, which was later amended by GASB Statement No. 71 *Pension Transition for Contributions Made Subsequent to the Measurement Date*, each in an effort to improve accounting and financial reporting by state and local governments related to pensions. GASB Statement No. 68 requires reporting entities, such as the District, to recognize their proportionate share of the net pension liability and operating statement activity related to changes in collective pension liability. Reporting entities, such as the District, that contribute to the TRS pension plan will report a liability on the face of their government-wide financial statements. Such reporting began with the District's fiscal year ending June 30, 2015. GASB Statement No. 68 applies only to pension benefits and does not apply to other

post-employment benefits or TRS-Care related liabilities. At the conclusion of the 2019-20 fiscal year, the District had a net pension liability of \$673,916.

See primarily under the provisions of the Texas Constitution and Texas Government Code, Title 8, Subtitle C. See the audited financial statements of the District for the year ended August 31, 2020 as set forth in APPENDIX B hereto for information related to the District's adoption of Statement No. 75, Accounting and Financial Reporting for Postemployment Benefits Other Than Pensions and the related prior period adjustment.

Formal collective bargaining agreements relating directly to wages and other conditions of employment are prohibited by State law, as are strikes by teachers. There are various local, state and national organized employee groups who engage in efforts to better terms and conditions of employment of school employees. Some districts have adopted a policy to consult with employer groups with respect to certain terms and conditions of employment. Some examples of these groups are the Texas State Teachers Association, the Texas Classroom Teachers Association, the Association of Texas Professional Educators and the National Education Association.

## **INVESTMENT POLICIES**

The District invests its investable funds in investments authorized by State law and in accordance with investment policies approved and reviewed annually by the Board. Both State law and the District's investment policies are subject to change.

### **Legal Investments**

Under State law, the District is authorized to make investments meeting the requirements of the Texas Public Funds Investment Act (Chapter 2256, Texas Government Code) (the "PFIA"), which currently include (1) obligations, including letters of credit, of the United States or its agencies and instrumentalities, including the Federal Home Loan Banks; (2) direct obligations of the State or its agencies and instrumentalities; (3) collateralized mortgage obligations directly issued by a federal agency or instrumentality of the United States, the underlying security for which is guaranteed by an agency or instrumentality of the United States; (4) other obligations, the principal and interest of which is guaranteed or insured by or backed by the full faith and credit of, the State or the United States or their respective agencies and instrumentalities, including obligations that are fully guaranteed or insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or by the explicit full faith and credit of the United States; (5) obligations of states, agencies, counties, cities, and other political subdivisions of any state rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than "A" or its equivalent; (6) bonds issued, assumed or guaranteed by the State of Israel; (7) interest-bearing banking deposits that are guaranteed or insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or its successor, or the National Credit Union Share Insurance Fund or its successor; (8) interest-bearing banking deposits other than those described by clause (7) if (A) the funds invested in the banking deposits are invested through: (i) a broker with a main office or branch office in this state that the District selects from a list the governing body or designated investment committee of the District adopts as required by Section 2256.025, Texas Government Code; or (ii) a depository institution with a main office or branch office in this state that the District selects; (B) the broker or depository institution selected as described by (A) above arranges for the deposit of the funds in the banking deposits in one or more federally insured depository institutions, regardless of where located, for the District's account; (C) the full amount of the principal and accrued interest of the banking deposits is insured by the United States or an instrumentality of the United States; and (D) the District appoints as the District's custodian of the banking deposits issued for the District's account: (i) the depository institution selected as described by (A) above; (ii) an entity described by Section 2257.041(d), Texas Government Code; or (iii) a clearing broker dealer registered with the SEC and operating under SEC Rule 15c3-3; (9) (i) certificates of deposit or share certificates meeting the requirements of the PFIA that are issued by an institution that has its main office or a branch office in the State and are guaranteed or insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the National Credit Union Share Insurance Fund, or their respective successors, or are secured as to principal by obligations described in clauses (1) through (8) or in any other manner and provided for by law for District deposits, or (ii) certificates of deposits where (a) the funds are invested by the District through (A) a broker that has its main office or a branch office in the State and is selected from a list adopted by the District as required by law, or (B) a depository institution that has its main office or branch office in the State that is selected by the District, (b) the broker or the depository institution selected by the District arranges for the deposit of the funds in certificates of deposit in one or more federally insured depository institutions, wherever located, for the account of the District, (c) the full amount of the principal and accrued interest of each of the certificates of deposit is insured by the United States or an instrumentality of the United States, and (d) the District appoints the depository institution selected under (a) above, a custodian as described by Section 2257.041(d) of the Texas Government Code, or a clearing broker-dealer registered with the SEC and operating pursuant to SEC Rule 15c3-3 (17 C.F.R. Section 240.15c3-3) as custodian for the District with respect to the certificates of deposit; (10) fully collateralized repurchase agreements that have a defined termination date, are secured by a combination of cash and obligations described in clause (1) above, clause (12) below, require the securities being purchased by the District or cash held by the District to be pledged to the District, held in the District's name, and deposited at the time the investment is made with the District or with a third party selected and approved by the District, and are placed through a primary government securities dealer, as defined by the Federal Reserve, or a financial institution doing business in the State; (11) certain bankers' acceptances with the remaining term of 270 days or less, if the short-term obligations of the accepting bank or its parent are rated at least

"A-1" or "P-1" or the equivalent by at least one nationally recognized credit rating agency; (12) commercial paper with a stated maturity of 365 days or less that is rated at least "A-1" or "P-1" or the equivalent by either (a) two nationally recognized credit rating agencies or (b) one nationally recognized credit rating agency if the paper is fully secured by an irrevocable letter of credit issued by a U.S. or state bank; (13) no-load money market mutual funds registered with and regulated by the United States SEC that provide the District with a prospectus and other information required by the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 or the Investment Company Act of 1940 and that comply with federal SEC Rule 2a-7 (17 C.F.R. Section 270.2a-7), promulgated under the Investment Company Act of 1940 (15 U.S.C. Section 80a-1 et seq.); and (14) no-load mutual funds registered with the SEC that have an average weighted maturity of less than two years, and either (a) a duration of one year or more and invest exclusively in obligations described in under this heading, or (b) a duration of less than one year and the investment portfolio is limited to investment grade securities, excluding asset-backed securities. In addition, bond proceeds may be invested in guaranteed investment contracts that have a defined termination date and are secured by obligations, including letters of credit, of the United States or its agencies and instrumentalities, other than the prohibited obligations described below, in an amount at least equal to the amount of bond proceeds invested under such contract and are pledged to the District and deposited with the District or a third party selected and approved by the District.

The District may invest in such obligations directly or through government investment pools that invest solely in such obligations provided that the pool is rated no lower than "AAA" or "AAAm" or an equivalent by at least one nationally recognized rating service. The District may contract with an investment management firm registered under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940 (15 U.S.C. Section 80b-1 et seq.) or with the State Securities Board to provide for the investment and management of its public funds or other funds under its control for a term up to two years, but the District retains ultimate responsibility as fiduciary of its assets. In order to renew or extend such a contract, the District must do so by order, ordinance or resolution. The District has not contracted with, and has no present intention of contracting with, any such investment management firm or the State Securities Board to provide such services. The District is specifically prohibited from investing in: (1) obligations whose payment represents the coupon payments on the outstanding principal balance of the underlying mortgage-backed security collateral and pays no principal; (2) obligations whose payment represents the principal stream of cash flow from the underlying mortgage-backed security and bears no interest; (3) collateralized mortgage obligations that have a stated final maturity of greater than 10 years; and (4) collateralized mortgage obligations the interest rate of which is determined by an index that adjusts opposite to the changes in a market index.

Political subdivisions such as the District are authorized to implement securities lending programs if (i) the securities loaned under the program are 100% collateralized, a loan made under the program allows for termination at any time and a loan made under the program is either secured by (a) obligations that are described in clauses (1) through (8) above, (b) irrevocable letters of credit issued by a state or national bank that is continuously rated by a nationally recognized investment rating firm at not less than "A" or its equivalent or (c) cash invested in obligations described in clauses (1) through (8) above, clauses (12) through (14) above, or an authorized investment pool; (ii) securities held as collateral under a loan are pledged to the District, held in the District's name and deposited at the time the investment is made with the District or a third party designated by the District; (iii) a loan made under the program is placed through either a primary government securities dealer or a financial institution doing business in the State; and (iv) the agreement to lend securities has a term of one year or less.

## **Investment Policies**

Under State law, the District is required to invest its funds under written investment policies that primarily emphasize safety of principal and liquidity; that address investment diversification, yield, maturity, and the quality and capability of investment management; and that include a list of authorized investments for District funds, the maximum allowable stated maturity of any individual investment, the maximum average dollar-weighted maturity allowed for pooled fund groups, methods to monitor the market price of investments acquired with public funds, a requirement for settlement of all transactions, except investment pool funds and mutual funds, on a delivery versus payment basis, and procedures to monitor rating changes in investments acquired with public funds and the liquidation of such investments consistent with the PFIA. All District funds must be invested consistent with a formally adopted "Investment Strategy Statement" that specifically addresses each fund's investment. Each Investment Strategy Statement will describe its objectives concerning: (1) suitability of investment type, (2) preservation and safety of principal, (3) liquidity, (4) marketability of each investment, (5) diversification of the portfolio, and (6) yield.

Under State law, the District's investments must be made "with judgment and care, under prevailing circumstances, that a person of prudence, discretion, and intelligence would exercise in the management of the person's own affairs, not for speculation, but for investment considering the probable safety of capital and the probable income to be derived." At least quarterly the District's investment officers must submit an investment report to the Board detailing: (1) the investment position of the District, (2) that all investment officers jointly prepared and signed the report, (3) the beginning market value, the ending market value and the fully accrued interest for the reporting period of each pooled fund group, (4) the book value and market value of each separately listed asset at the end of the reporting period, (5) the maturity date of each separately invested asset, (6) the account or fund or pooled fund group for which each individual investment was acquired, and (7) the compliance of the investment portfolio as it relates to: (a) adopted investment strategies and (b) State law. No person may invest District funds without express written authority from the Board.

## **Additional Provisions**

Under State law, the District is additionally required to: (1) annually review its adopted policies and strategies; (2) adopt by written instrument a rule, order, ordinance or resolution stating that it has reviewed its investment policy and investment strategies and records any changes made to either its investment policy or investment strategy in the respective rule, order, ordinance or resolution; (3) require any investment officers with personal business relationships or relatives with firms seeking to sell securities to the District to disclose the relationship and file a statement with the Texas Ethics Commission and the Board; (4) require the qualified representative of firms offering to engage in an investment transaction with the District to: (a) receive and review the District's investment policy, (b) acknowledge that reasonable controls and procedures have been implemented to preclude investment transactions conducted between the District and the business organization that are not authorized by the District's investment policy (except to the extent that this authorization is dependent on an analysis of the makeup of the entity's entire portfolio, requires an interpretation of subjective investment standards or relates to investment transactions of the entity that are not made through accounts or other contractual arrangements over which the business organization has accepted discretionary investment authority), and (c) deliver a written statement in a form acceptable to the District and the business organization attesting to these requirements; (5) in conjunction with its annual financial audit, perform a compliance audit of the management controls on investments and adherence to the District's investment policy; (6) provide specific investment training for the Treasurer, chief financial officer and investment officers; (7) restrict reverse repurchase agreements to not more than 90 days and restrict the investment of reverse repurchase agreement funds to no greater than the term of the reverse purchase agreement; (8) restrict the investment in no-load mutual funds in the aggregate to no more than 15% of the District's monthly average fund balance, excluding bond proceeds and reserves and other funds held for debt service; (9) require local government investment pools to conform to the new disclosure, rating, net asset value, yield calculation, and advisory board requirements; and (10) at least annually review, revise and adopt a list of qualified brokers that are authorized to engage in investment transactions with the District.

## **LEGAL MATTERS**

The District will furnish the Underwriter a complete transcript of proceedings incident to the authorization and issuance of the Bonds, including the unqualified approving legal opinion of the Attorney General of the State to the effect that the Bonds are valid and legally binding obligations of the District, and based upon examination of such transcript of proceedings, the approval of certain legal matters by Co-Bond Counsel, to the effect that the Bonds are valid and legally binding obligations of the District and, subject to the qualifications set forth herein under "TAX MATTERS," an opinion of Tax Counsel (defined herein) that the interest on the Bonds is excludable from the gross income of the owners thereof for federal income tax purposes under existing statutes, published rulings, regulations, and court decisions. Co-Bond Counsel was not requested to participate, and did not take part, in the preparation of this Official Statement, and such firm has not assumed any responsibility with respect thereto or undertaken independently to verify any of the information contained therein, except that, in its capacity as Co-Bond Counsel, such firm has reviewed the information under the captions "THE BONDS" (exclusive of the subcaptions "Permanent School Fund Guarantee," "Default and Remedies," "Payment Record," and "Future Issues," as to which no opinion is expressed), "STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS" (except information appearing under the subcaption "Possible Effects of Changes in Law on District Bonds" as to which no opinion is expressed), "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM," "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS," (except for the last sentence of the second paragraph under caption "I&S TAX RATE LIMITATIONS"), "LEGAL MATTERS" (excluding the last two sentences of this paragraph and the information under the subcaption "Litigation" as to which no opinion is expressed), "TAX MATTERS (by Tax Counsel)," "LEGAL INVESTMENTS AND ELIGIBILITY TO SECURE PUBLIC FUNDS IN TEXAS," "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE" (excluding the information under the subcaption "Compliance with Prior Agreements," as to which no opinion is expressed), and "OTHER PERTINENT INFORMATION - Registration and Qualification of Bonds for Sale" in the Official Statement, and such firm is of the opinion that the information relating to the Bonds and the legal issues contained under such captions and subcaptions is an accurate description of the laws and legal issues addressed therein and, with respect to the Bonds, such information conforms to the provisions of the Order. Co-Bond Counsel's legal opinion will accompany the Bonds deposited with DTC or will be printed on the Bonds in the event of the discontinuance of the Book-Entry-Only System. The legal fee to be paid Co-Bond Counsel for services rendered in connection with the issuance of the Bonds is contingent on the sale and delivery of the Bonds. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Underwriter by its counsel, West & Associates L.L.P., Dallas, Texas, whose compensation is contingent on the sale and delivery of the Bonds.

Though it represents the Financial Advisor and the Underwriter from time to time in matters unrelated to the Bonds, Co-Bond Counsel has been engaged by and only represents the District with respect to the issuance of the Bonds. The legal opinion to be delivered concurrently with the delivery of the Bonds expresses the professional judgment of the attorneys rendering the opinion as to the legal issues expressly addressed therein. In rendering a legal opinion, the attorney does not become an insurer or guarantor of the expression of professional judgment, of the transaction opined upon, or of the future performance of the parties to the transaction. Nor does the rendering of an opinion guarantee the outcome of any legal dispute that may arise from the transaction.

## **Litigation**

In the opinion of various officials of the District, except as disclosed in this Official Statement, there is no litigation or other proceeding pending against or, to their knowledge, threatened against the District in any court, agency, or administrative body (either state or federal) wherein an adverse decision would materially adversely affect the financial condition of the District.

At the time of the initial delivery of the Bonds, the District will provide the Underwriter with a certificate to the effect that no litigation of any nature has been filed or is then pending challenging the issuance of the Bonds or that affects the payment and security of the Bonds or in any other manner questioning the issuance, sale, or delivery of the Bonds.

The District received notice on July 30, 2021 that the Texas Education Agency ("TEA") received a complaint regarding possible violations by the District and alleging: (i) the Board of Trustees of the District held meetings during the Pandemic when the public could not attend meetings; (ii) three (3) members of the Board of Trustees did not meet eligibility requirements to hold a position on the Board; and (iii) ineligible members of the Board of Trustees voted to approve the Bond election. The District has prepared a response to the complaint as required by TEA to address the allegations. It is the position of the District that all District meetings were held and noticed in accordance with applicable law, the members of the Board of Trustees were validly elected, and the Order was validly approved. The deadline to contest the May 21, 2021 bond election was June 11, 2021. No election contest was filed by the deadline. Therefore, the District's bond election is deemed valid by operation of state law.

## **TAX MATTERS**

In the opinion of Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP, Tax Counsel ("Tax Counsel"), based upon an analysis of existing laws, regulations, rulings and court decisions, and assuming, among other matters, the accuracy of certain representations and compliance with certain covenants, interest on the Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes under Section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (the "Code"). Tax Counsel is of the further opinion that interest on the Bonds is not a specific preference item for purposes of the federal alternative minimum tax. A complete copy of the proposed form of opinion of Tax Counsel is set forth in Appendix C hereto.

To the extent the issue price of any maturity of the Bonds is less than the amount to be paid at maturity of such Bonds (excluding amounts stated to be interest and payable at least annually over the term of such Bonds), the difference constitutes "original issue discount," the accrual of which, to the extent properly allocable to each Beneficial Owner thereof, is treated as interest on the Bonds which is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes. For this purpose, the issue price of a particular maturity of the Bonds is the first price at which a substantial amount of such maturity of the Bonds is sold to the public (excluding bond houses, brokers, or similar persons or organizations acting in the capacity of underwriters, placement agents or wholesalers). The original issue discount with respect to any maturity of the Bonds accrues daily over the term to maturity of such Bonds on the basis of a constant interest rate compounded semiannually (with straight-line interpolations between compounding dates). The accruing original issue discount is added to the adjusted basis of such Bonds to determine taxable gain or loss upon disposition (including sale, redemption, or payment on maturity) of such Bonds. Beneficial Owners of the Bonds should consult their own tax advisors with respect to the tax consequences of ownership of Bonds with original issue discount, including the treatment of Beneficial Owners who do not purchase such Bonds in the original offering to the public at the first price at which a substantial amount of such Bonds is sold to the public.

Bonds purchased, whether at original issuance or otherwise, for an amount higher than their principal amount payable at maturity (or, in some cases, at their earlier call date) ("Premium Bonds") will be treated as having amortizable bond premium. No deduction is allowable for the amortizable bond premium in the case of obligations, like the Premium Bonds, the interest on which is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes. However, the amount of tax-exempt interest received, and a Beneficial Owner's basis in a Premium Certificate, will be reduced by the amount of amortizable bond premium properly allocable to such Beneficial Owner. Beneficial Owners of Premium Bonds should consult their own tax advisors with respect to the proper treatment of amortizable bond premium in their particular circumstances.

The Code imposes various restrictions, conditions and requirements relating to the exclusion from gross income for federal income tax purposes of interest on obligations such as the Bonds. The District has made certain representations and covenanted to comply with certain restrictions, conditions and requirements designed to ensure that interest on the Bonds will not be included in federal gross income. Inaccuracy of these representations or failure to comply with these covenants may result in interest on the Bonds being included in gross income for federal income tax purposes, possibly from the date of original issuance of the Bonds. The opinion of Tax Counsel assumes the accuracy of these representations and compliance with these covenants. Tax Counsel has not undertaken to determine (or to inform any person) whether any actions taken (or not taken), or events occurring (or not occurring), or any other matters coming to Tax Counsel's attention after the date of issuance of the Bonds may adversely affect the value of, or the tax status of interest on, the Bonds. Accordingly, the opinion of Tax Counsel is not intended to, and may not, be relied upon in connection with any such actions, events or matters.

Although Tax Counsel is of the opinion that interest on the Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes, the ownership or disposition of, or the accrual or receipt of amounts treated as interest on, the Bonds may otherwise affect a Beneficial Owner's federal, state or local tax liability. The nature and extent of these other tax consequences depends upon the particular tax status of the Beneficial Owner or the Beneficial Owner's other items of income or deduction. Tax Counsel expresses no opinion regarding any such other tax consequences.

Current and future legislative proposals, if enacted into law, clarification of the Code or court decisions may cause interest on the Bonds to be subject, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, to federal income taxation or otherwise prevent Beneficial Owners from realizing the full current benefit of the tax status of such interest. The introduction or enactment of any such legislature proposals or clarification of the Code or court decisions may also affect, perhaps significantly, the market price for, or marketability of, the Bonds. Prospective purchasers of the Bonds should consult their own tax advisors regarding the potential impact of any pending or proposed federal or state tax legislation, regulations or litigation, as to which Tax Counsel is expected to express no opinion.

The opinion of Tax Counsel is based on current legal authority, covers certain matters not directly addressed by such authorities, and represents Tax Counsel's judgment as to the proper treatment of the Bonds for federal income tax purposes. It is not binding on the Internal Revenue Service ("IRS") or the courts. Furthermore, Tax Counsel cannot give and has not given any opinion or assurance about the future activities of the District or about the effect of future changes in the Code, the applicable regulations, the interpretation thereof or the enforcement thereof by the IRS. The District has covenanted, however, to comply with the requirements of the Code.

Tax Counsel's engagement with respect to the Bonds ends with the issuance of the Bonds, and, unless separately engaged, Tax Counsel is not obligated to defend the District or the Beneficial Owners regarding the tax-exempt status of the Bonds in the event of an audit examination by the IRS. Under current procedures, parties other than the District and its appointed counsel, including the Beneficial Owners, would have little, if any, right to participate in the audit examination process. Moreover, because achieving judicial review in connection with an audit examination of tax-exempt bonds is difficult, obtaining an independent review of IRS positions with which the District legitimately disagrees, may not be practicable. Any action of the IRS, including but not limited to selection of the Bonds for audit, or the course or result of such audit, or an audit of bonds presenting similar tax issues may affect the market price for, or the marketability of, the Bonds, and may cause the District or the Beneficial Owners to incur significant expense.

#### **Qualified Tax-Exempt Obligations**

The District will not designate the Bonds as "qualified tax-exempt obligations" within the meaning of Section 265(b)(3)(B) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.

### **LEGAL INVESTMENTS AND ELIGIBILITY TO SECURE PUBLIC FUNDS IN TEXAS**

Section 1201.041 of the Government Code provides the Bonds are negotiable instruments and are investment securities governed by Chapter 8, Business & Commerce Code, and are legal and authorized investments for insurance companies, fiduciaries, trustees, and for the sinking funds of municipalities or other political subdivisions or public agencies of the State. With respect to investment in the Bonds by municipalities or other political subdivisions or public agencies of the State, the PFIA requires that the Bonds be assigned a rating of at least "A" or its equivalent as to investment quality by a national rating agency. See "OTHER PERTINENT INFORMATION – Municipal Bond Rating" herein. In addition, various provisions of the Texas Finance Code provide that, subject to a prudent investor standard, the Bonds are legal investments for state banks, savings banks, trust companies and savings and loan associations. The Bonds are also eligible to secure deposits of any public funds of the State, its agencies, and its political subdivisions, and are legal security for those deposits to the extent of their market value. No review by the District has been made of the laws in other states to determine whether the Bonds are legal investments for various institutions in those states.

### **CONTINUING DISCLOSURE**

In the Order, the District has made the following agreement for the benefit of the holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds pursuant to the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") Rule 15c2-12 (the "Rule"). The District is required to observe the agreement for so long as it remains obligated to advance funds to pay the Bonds. Under the agreement, the District will be obligated to provide certain updated financial information and operating data annually, and timely notice of certain specified events, to the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board (the "MSRB") via EMMA through an internet website accessible at [www.emma.msrb.org](http://www.emma.msrb.org). See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" for a description of the TEA's continuing disclosure undertaking to provide certain updated financial information and operating data annually with respect to the Permanent School Fund and the State, as the case may be, and to provide timely notice of certain specified events related to the guarantee, to the MSRB.



## **Annual Reports**

The District will provide certain updated financial information and operating data to the MSRB annually via EMMA. The information to be updated includes all quantitative financial information and operating data with respect to the District of the general type included in this Official Statement under Tables 1 through 5 and 7 through 14 in APPENDIX A, and in APPENDIX B attached hereto. The District will update and provide this information within six months after the end of each fiscal year.

Financial information and operating data to be provided hereunder may be set forth in full in one or more documents or may be included by specific reference to any document (including an official statement, other offering document, or financial report) available to the public on the MSRB's Internet Web site or filed with the SEC in such format and manner as permitted by The Rule. The updated information will include audited financial statements if the District commissions an audit and it is completed by the required time. If audited financial statements are not available within twelve (12) months after any such fiscal year end, the District will provide to the MSRB unaudited financial statements within such 12-month period and audited financial statements when and if such audited financial statements become available. Any such financial statements will be prepared in accordance with the accounting principles described in APPENDIX B or such other accounting principles as the District may be required to employ from time to time pursuant to State law or regulation.

The District's current fiscal year end is August 31. Accordingly, it must provide updated information by the last day of December in each year, unless it changes its fiscal year. If the District changes its fiscal year, it will file notice of such change with the MSRB.

## **Notice of Certain Events**

The District will also provide notices of certain events to the MSRB. The District will provide notice in a timely manner not in excess of ten business days after the occurrence of any of the following events, as required by The Rule: (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies; (2) non-payment related defaults, if material; (3) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties; (4) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties; (5) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform; (6) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB), or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Bonds, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Bonds; (7) modifications to rights of holders of the Bonds, if material; (8) Bond calls, if material, and tender offers; (9) defeasances; (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of the Bonds, if material; (11) rating changes; (12) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, or similar event of the District, which shall occur as described below; (13) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the District or the sale of all or substantially all of its assets, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material; (14) appointment of a successor or additional trustee or the change of name of a trustee, if material; (15) incurrence of a Financial Obligation of the District, if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of a Financial Obligation of the District, any of which affect security holders, if material; and (16) default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of the Financial Obligation of the District, any of which reflect financial difficulties. In addition, the District will provide timely notice of any failure by the District to provide annual financial information in accordance with its agreement described above under "Annual Reports".

For these purposes, any event described in clause (12) in the immediately preceding paragraph is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent, or similar officer for the District in a proceeding under the United States Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the District, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and order of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the District.

The term "Financial Obligation" shall mean, for purposes of the events in clauses (15) and (16), a (i) debt obligation; (ii) derivative instrument entered into in connection with, or pledged as security or a source of payment for, an existing, or planned debt obligation; or (iii) guarantee of (i) or (ii). The term "Financial Obligation" shall not include municipal securities (as defined in the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended) as to which a final official statement (as defined in The Rule) has been provided to the MSRB consistent with The Rule. The District intends to comply with the events in clauses (15) and (16), and the definition of "Financial Obligation", with reference to The Rule, any other applicable federal securities laws, and the guidance provided by the Commission in Release No. 34-83885 dated August 20, 2018 (the "2018 Release"), and any further amendments or written guidance provided by the Commission or its staff with respect to the amendments to The Rule effected by the 2018 Release.

## **Availability of Information**

The District has agreed to provide the foregoing information as described above. Investors will be able to access continuing disclosure information filed with the MSRB free of charge at [emma.msrb.org](http://emma.msrb.org).

## **Limitations and Amendments**

The District has agreed to update information and to provide notices of specified events only as described above. The District has not agreed to provide other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of its financial results of operations, condition, or prospects or agreed to update any information that is provided, except as described above. The District makes no representation or warranty concerning such information or concerning its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell Bonds at any future date. The District disclaims any contractual or tort liability for damages resulting in whole or in part from any breach of its continuing disclosure agreement or from any statement made pursuant to its agreement, although holders of Bonds may seek a writ of mandamus to compel the District to comply with its agreement.

The District may amend its continuing disclosure agreement with respect to a series of Bonds from time to time to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the District, if (i) the agreement, as amended, would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell Bonds in the offering described herein in compliance with The Rule, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of The Rule to the date of such amendment, as well as such changed circumstances, and (ii) either (a) the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Bonds consent to the amendment or (b) any person unaffiliated with the District (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determines that the amendment will not materially impair the interests of the registered owners of the Bonds. The District may also amend or repeal the provisions of its continuing disclosure agreements if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provisions of The Rule or a court of final jurisdiction enters judgment that such provisions of The Rule are invalid, but only if and to the extent that the provisions of this sentence would not prevent an underwriter from lawfully purchasing or selling Bonds in the primary offering of the Bonds. If the District so amends its agreements, it has agreed to include with the next financial information and operating data provided in accordance with its agreements described above under "Annual Reports" an explanation, in narrative form, of the reasons for the amendment and of the impact of any change in the type of financial information and operating data so provided.

## **Compliance with Prior Agreements**

Prior to the sale of the Bonds, the District had not entered into a continuing disclosure agreement.

## **OTHER PERTINENT INFORMATION**

### **Authenticity of Financial Information**

The financial data and other information contained herein have been obtained from the District's records, audited financial statements and other sources, which are believed to be reliable. All of the summaries of the statutes, documents and orders contained in this Official Statement are made subject to all of the provisions of such statutes, documents and orders. These summaries do not purport to be complete statements of such provisions and reference is made to such documents for further information. Reference is made to original documents in all respects.

### **Registration and Qualification of Bonds for Sale**

No registration statement relating to the Bonds has been filed with the SEC under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, in reliance upon the exemption provided thereunder by Section 3(a)(2). The Bonds have not been approved or disapproved by the SEC, nor has the SEC passed upon the accuracy or adequacy of the Official Statement. The Bonds have not been registered or qualified under the Securities Act of Texas in reliance upon various exemptions contained therein, nor have the Bonds been registered or qualified under the securities act of any other jurisdiction. The District assumes no responsibility for registration or qualification of the Bonds under the securities laws of any jurisdiction in which the Bonds may be sold, assigned, pledged, hypothecated or otherwise transferred. This disclaimer of responsibility for registration or qualification for sale or other disposition of the Bonds shall not be construed as an interpretation of any kind with regard to the availability of any exemption from securities registration or qualification provisions.

It is the obligation of the Underwriter to register or qualify the sale of the Bonds under the securities laws of any jurisdiction which so requires. The District agrees to cooperate, at the Underwriter's written request and sole expense, in registering or qualifying the Bonds or in obtaining an exemption from registration or qualification in any state where such action is necessary; provided, however, that the District shall not be required to qualify as a foreign corporation or to execute a general or special consent to service of process in any jurisdiction.

## **Municipal Bond Rating**

S&P Global Ratings ("S&P") has assigned its municipal bond rating of "AAA" to the Bonds based on the guarantee thereof by the Texas Permanent School Fund. See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein. In addition, S&P has assigned its underlying, unenhanced rating of "A" to the District's Bonds.

An explanation of the significance of such rating may be obtained from S&P. The ratings reflect only the views of such organizations and the District makes no representation as to the appropriateness of the ratings. There is no assurance that such ratings will continue for any given period of time or that they will not be revised downward or withdrawn entirely by such rating companies, if in the judgment of such companies, circumstances so warrant. Any such downward revision or withdrawal of such ratings may have an adverse effect on the market price of the Bonds.

## **Financial Advisor**

Live Oak Public Finance, LLC (the "Financial Advisor") is employed as the Financial Advisor to the District in connection with the issuance of the Bonds. The Financial Advisor's fee for services rendered with respect to the sale of the Bonds is contingent upon the issuance and delivery of the Bonds. Live Oak Public Finance, LLC, in its capacity as Financial Advisor, has relied on the opinion of Co-Bond Counsel and has not verified and does not assume any responsibility for the information, covenants, and representations contained in any of the bond documentation with respect to the federal income tax status of the Bonds.

The Financial Advisor has provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Financial Advisor has reviewed the information in this Official Statement in accordance with its responsibilities to the District and, as applicable, to investors under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Financial Advisor does not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

## **Underwriting**

The Underwriter has agreed, subject to certain conditions, to purchase the Bonds from the District at the price equal to the initial offering prices to the public, as shown on page -ii- herein, less an Underwriter's discount of \$64,910.13 (and no accrued interest). The Underwriter's obligation is subject to certain conditions precedent. The Underwriter will be obligated to purchase all of the Bonds, if any of the Bonds are purchased. The Bonds may be offered and sold to certain dealers and others at prices lower than such public offering prices, and such public prices may be changed, from time to time, by the Underwriter.

The Underwriter has provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Underwriter has reviewed the information in this Official Statement pursuant to its responsibilities to investors under the federal securities laws, but the Underwriter does not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

The Underwriter and its respective affiliates are full service financial institutions engaged in various activities, which may include securities trading, commercial and investment banking, financial advisory, investment management, principal investment, hedging, financing and brokerage activities. The Underwriter and its respective affiliates have, from time to time, performed, and may in the future perform, various investment banking services for the District for which they received or will receive customary fees and expenses.

In the ordinary course of its various business activities, the Underwriter and its affiliates may make or hold a broad array of investments and actively trade debt and equity securities (or related derivative securities) and financial instruments (which may include bank loans and/or credit default swaps) for its own account and for the accounts of its customers and may at any time hold long and short positions in such securities and instruments. Such investment and securities activities may involve securities and instruments of the District.

The Underwriter and its affiliates also may communicate independent investment recommendations, market advice, or trading ideas and/or publish or express independent research views in respect of such assets, securities or other financial instruments and at any time may hold, or recommend to clients that they should acquire, long and/or short positions in such assets, securities and other financial instruments.

## **Forward Looking Statements**

The statements contained in this Official Statement, and in any other information provided by the District, that are not purely historical, are forward-looking statements, including statements regarding the District's expectations, hopes, intentions, or strategies regarding the future. Readers should not place undue reliance on forward-looking statements. All forward looking statements included in this Official Statement are based on information available to the District on the date hereof, and the District assumes no obligation to update any such forward-looking statements. It is important to note that the District's actual results could differ materially from those in such forward-looking statements.

The forward-looking statements herein are necessarily based on various assumptions and estimates and are inherently subject to various risks and uncertainties, including risks and uncertainties relating to the possible invalidity of the underlying assumptions and estimates and possible changes or developments in social, economic, business, industry, market, legal and regulatory circumstances and conditions and actions taken or omitted to be taken by third parties, including customers, suppliers, business partners and competitors, and legislative, judicial and other governmental authorities and officials. Assumptions related to the foregoing involve judgments with respect to, among other things, future economic, competitive, and market conditions and future business decisions, all of which are difficult or impossible to predict accurately and many of which are beyond the control of the District. Any of such assumptions could be inaccurate and, therefore, there can be no assurance that the forward-looking statements included in this Official Statement would prove to be accurate.

### **Information from External Sources**

References to web site addresses presented herein are for informational purposes only and may be in the form of a hyperlink solely for the reader's convenience. Unless specified otherwise, such web sites and the information or links contained therein are not incorporated into, and are not part of, this Official Statement for purposes of, and as that term is defined in, The Rule.

### **Authorization of the Official Statement**

No person has been authorized to give any information or to make any representations other than those contained in this Official Statement, and if given or made, such other information or representations must not be relied upon as having been authorized by the District.

This Official Statement has been approved by the Board of the District for distribution in accordance with provisions of the SEC's Rule codified at 17 C.F.R. Section 240.15c2-12, as amended.

In the Order, the Board approved, for and on behalf of the District, (i) the form and content of this Official Statement, and any addenda, supplement or amendment thereto, and (ii) the Underwriter's use of this Official Statement in connection with the public offering and the sale of the Bonds in accordance with the provisions of the Rule.

### **CALVERT INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

/s/ Carolyn Rosemond  
President, Board of Trustees

ATTEST:

/s/ Vrendia Combs  
Secretary, Board of Trustees

## **APPENDIX A**

### **SELECTED FINANCIAL INFORMATION OF THE DISTRICT**

**TABLE 1 - Valuation, Exemption & Tax Supported Debt <sup>(1)(4)</sup>**

2020 Tax Year Total Valuation	\$423,239,573
Less: Exemptions and Deductions	(269,695,979)
2020 Tax Year Net Taxable Valuation	<u>\$153,543,594</u>
Unlimited Tax Bonds Outstanding(As of August 31, 2021)	\$0
Plus: The Bonds	9,420,000
Total Unlimited Tax Bonds	<u>\$9,420,000</u>
Less: Interest & Sinking Fund Balance <sup>(2)</sup>	\$0
Net General Obligation Debt	<u>\$9,420,000</u>
Ratio of Net G.O. Debt to Net Taxable Valuation	6.14%
Estimated District Population <sup>(3)</sup>	1,076
Per Capita Net Taxable Valuation	\$142,699
Per Capita Net G.O. Debt	\$8,755

<sup>(1)</sup> Source: Robertson Central Appraisal District Certified Values

<sup>(2)</sup> Source: District Audited Financial Statements

<sup>(3)</sup> Source: The Municipal Advisory Council of Texas

<sup>(4)</sup> 2021 Tax Year Net Taxable Valuation is \$187,400,555.

**TABLE 2 - Historical Net Taxable Assessed Valuation <sup>(1)(2)</sup>**

	Tax Year 2020	Tax Year 2019	Tax Year 2018	Tax Year 2017	Tax Year 2016
Real Property	\$362,256,284	\$302,453,071	\$291,883,761	\$250,188,700	\$245,142,873
Personal Property	60,983,289	51,414,594	43,146,952	45,968,212	45,856,177
Gross Value	\$423,239,573	\$353,867,665	\$335,030,713	\$296,156,912	\$290,999,050
Less: Exemptions	269,695,979	218,368,109	213,528,241	180,189,317	178,167,074
<b>Net Taxable Value</b>	<b>\$153,543,594</b>	<b>\$135,499,556</b>	<b>\$121,502,472</b>	<b>\$115,967,595</b>	<b>\$112,831,976</b>

<sup>(1)</sup> Source: Robertson Central Appraisal District Certified Values

<sup>(2)</sup> 2021 Tax Year Net Taxable Valuation is \$187,400,555.

**TABLE 3 - Valuation and Tax Supported Debt History**

Fiscal Year Ended 8/31	Estimated Population <sup>(1)</sup>	Net Taxable Assessed Valuation <sup>(2)(3)</sup>	Net Taxable AV Per Capita	Tax Supported Debt Outstanding	Ratio of Tax Supported Debt to Assessed Valuation	Tax Supported Debt Per Capita
2017	1,261	\$112,831,976	\$89,478	\$0	0.00%	\$0
2018	1,275	115,967,595	90,955	0	0.00%	0
2019	1,220	121,502,472	99,592	0	0.00%	0
2020	1,228	135,499,556	110,342	0	0.00%	0
2021	1,076	153,543,594	142,699	9,420,000	6.14%	8,755

<sup>(1)</sup> Source: The Municipal Advisory Council of Texas

<sup>(2)</sup> Source: Robertson Central Appraisal District Certified Values

<sup>(3)</sup> 2021 Tax Year Net Taxable Valuation is \$187,400,555.

**TABLE 4 - Tax Rate, Levy and Collection History <sup>(1)</sup>**

Fiscal Year Ended 08/31	Total Tax Rate	Local Maintenance	I&S Fund	Tax Levy <sup>(3)</sup>	Percent Collections	
					Current	Total
2017	1.1700	1.1700	0.0000	1,270,710	93.69%	97.03%
2018	1.1600	1.1600	0.0000	1,286,991	95.66%	99.36%
2019	1.1600	1.1600	0.0000	1,350,268	94.75%	97.70%
2020	1.0619	1.0619 <sup>(2)</sup>	0.0000	1,389,206	93.29%	96.17%
2021	0.9725	0.9725 <sup>(2)</sup>	0.0000	1,431,227	93.90% <sup>(4)</sup>	98.99% <sup>(4)</sup>

<sup>(1)</sup> Source: Robertson Central Appraisal District and Audited Financial Statements.

<sup>(2)</sup> The decline in the District's Maintenance & Operations Tax from the 2018/2019 fiscal year to the 2019/2020 and 2020/21 fiscal years is a function of House Bill 3 adopted by the Texas Legislature in June 2019. See "State and Local Funding of School Districts in Texas" herein.

<sup>(3)</sup> Excludes penalties and interest

<sup>(4)</sup> Partial collections as of June 30, 2021

**TABLE 5 - Largest Taxpayers <sup>(1)(2)(3)</sup>**

Taxpayer Name	Property Type	2020/21 AV	% of Total
Union Pacific Railroad Co.	Railroad	\$17,838,565	11.62%
Texas Express Pipeline	Pipeline	11,194,128	7.29%
Trend Gathering & Treating LP	Oil & Gas	10,407,311	6.78%
Breviloba, LLC	Oil & Gas	6,486,965	4.22%
Bridgetex Pipeline	Pipeline	5,598,492	3.65%
Entergy Texas Inc.	Electric Utility/Power Plant	3,390,808	2.21%
Oncor Electric Delivery Co. LLC	Electric Utility/Power Plant	2,162,320	1.41%
XTO Energy	Oil & Gas	2,161,498	1.41%
Andy Dang	Individual Residence	1,669,128	1.09%
		<u>\$60,909,215</u>	<u>39.67%</u>

<sup>(1)</sup> Source: Robertson Central Appraisal District.

<sup>(2)</sup> As shown in the table above, the ten largest taxpayers in the District currently account for over 39% of the District's tax base, with the majority of such property comprised of minerals and related business activities. Adverse developments in economic conditions, especially in the oil and gas industries, could adversely impact the businesses that own such properties (and recent events such as COVID-19 significantly increased the volatility in the market sector, see "INFECTIOUS DISEASE OUTBREAK - COVID-19 herein) in the District and the tax values in the District, resulting in less local tax revenue. If any major taxpayer were to default in the payment of taxes, the ability of the District to make timely payment of debt service on the Bonds will be dependent on its ability to enforce and liquidate its tax lien, which is a time-consuming process, or, perhaps, to sell tax anticipation notes until such amounts could be collected, if ever. See "THE BONDS – Default and Remedies" and "AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES – District's Rights in the Event of Tax Delinquencies" herein.

<sup>(3)</sup> 2021 Tax Year Net Taxable Valuation is \$187,400,555.

**TABLE 6 - Estimated Overlapping Debt <sup>(1)</sup>**

<b>Taxing Jurisdiction</b>	<b>As Of</b>	<b>Total Debt</b>	<b>Estimated % Overlapping</b>	<b>Overlapping Debt</b>
Robertson County	5/31/2021	\$14,280,000	100.00%	14,280,000
Estimated (Net) Overlapping Debt				<b>\$14,280,000</b>
Calvert ISD	9/3/2021	\$9,420,000	100.00%	9,420,000
Total Direct & Estimated Overlapping Debt				<b>\$23,700,000</b>
Total and Overlapping Debt as a % of 2020 Certified Taxable Assessed Valuation <sup>(2)</sup>				15.44%
Total and Overlapping Debt as a Per Capita <sup>(2)</sup>				\$22,026

---

<sup>(1)</sup> Source: The Municipal Advisory Council of Texas

*[The remainder of the page intentionally left blank]*



**TABLE 7 - Tax Supported Debt Service Requirements**

Fiscal Year Ending 08/31	The Bonds		Total Debt Service Requirements (\$)
	Principal (\$)	Interest (\$)	
2022	285,000	243,057	528,057
2023	250,000	268,350	518,350
2024	260,000	260,850	520,850
2025	270,000	253,050	523,050
2026	275,000	244,950	519,950
2027	285,000	236,700	521,700
2028	290,000	228,150	518,150
2029	300,000	219,450	519,450
2030	310,000	210,450	520,450
2031	320,000	201,150	521,150
2032	330,000	191,550	521,550
2033	340,000	181,650	521,650
2034	350,000	171,450	521,450
2035	360,000	160,950	520,950
2036	370,000	150,150	520,150
2037	380,000	140,900	520,900
2038	390,000	131,400	521,400
2039	400,000	121,650	521,650
2040	410,000	109,650	519,650
2041	425,000	97,350	522,350
2042	435,000	84,600	519,600
2043	450,000	71,550	521,550
2044	465,000	58,050	523,050
2045	475,000	44,100	519,100
2046	490,000	29,850	519,850
2047	505,000	15,150	520,150
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$9,420,000</b>	<b>\$4,126,157</b>	<b>\$13,546,157</b>

Estimated Average Annual Debt Service Requirement \$521,006

Estimated Maximum Debt Service Requirement \$528,057

**TABLE 8 - Interest and Sinking Fund Budget Projection**

Interest & Sinking Fund Balance, 09/01/20 (Beginning) <sup>(1)</sup>		\$	-
Estimated Tax Supported Debt Service Requirements for FYE 2021	\$	528,057	
Projected Interest & Sinking Fund Tax Revenue		527,083	
Capitalized Interest Deposit		104,607	
IFA/EDA from Texas Education Agency <sup>(2)</sup>		-	
Projected Interest & Sinking Fund Balance, 08/31/21 (Ending)		\$	<b>103,633</b>
Net Increase/(Decrease) in Fund Balance		\$	103,633

<sup>(1)</sup> Source: District Audited Financial Statements

<sup>(2)</sup> Source: Texas Education Agency

**TABLE 9 – Authorized but Unissued Bonds**

A summary of the Bonds authorized at the Election is as follows:

<b>Purpose</b>	<b>Amount Authorized</b>	<b>Amount Previously Issued</b>	<b>Amount This Issue <sup>(1)(2)</sup></b>	<b>Amount Remaining <sup>(2)</sup></b>
for the purpose of constructing, acquiring, and equipping school buildings in the District (including, but not limited to, the rehabilitation, renovation, expansion, and/or improvement of school buildings in the District, the acquisition and update of technology equipment to be used for school security purpose, and the acquisition and update of technology infrastructure integral to the construction of a facility, and the purchase of necessary sites for school buildings	\$10,000,000	\$0	\$10,000,000	\$0

In addition to unlimited tax bonds, the District may incur other financial obligations payable from its collection of taxes and other sources of revenue, including maintenance tax notes payable from its collection of maintenance taxes, public property finance contractual obligations, delinquent tax notes, and leases for various purposes payable from State appropriations and surplus maintenance taxes.

<sup>(1)</sup> Includes any premium allocations that the District intends to apply against voted authorization. Preliminary, subject to change.

<sup>(2)</sup> Includes the Bonds.

**TABLE 10 - Other Obligations <sup>(1)</sup>**

As of August 31, 2020 the District had no other obligations.

<sup>(1)</sup> Source: District records

**TABLE 11 - General Fund Revenues and Expenditure History <sup>(1)</sup>**

	For Fiscal Year Ended August 31,				
	<u>2020</u>	<u>2019</u>	<u>2018</u>	<u>2017</u>	<u>2016</u>
<b>REVENUES:</b>					
Local and Intermediate Sources	1,372,000	1,421,653	1,395,650	1,341,229	1,401,395
State Program Revenues	703,065	633,258	625,399	596,425	731,317
Federal Program Revenues	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Revenues</b>	<b>2,075,065</b>	<b>2,054,911</b>	<b>2,021,049</b>	<b>1,937,654</b>	<b>2,132,712</b>
<b>EXPENDITURES:</b>					
Instruction	1,088,709	1,033,961	996,161	982,337	1,036,565
Instructional Resources & Media Services	-	-	312	2,385	551
Curriculum and Instructional Staff Development	176	2,801	2,641	4,620	543
School Leadership	107,065	115,203	113,547	193,564	142,462
Guidance, Counseling & Evaluation Services	45,631	56,163	26,775	32,818	31,256
Health Services	28,325	25,637	20,363	19,666	17,982
Student Transportation	39,088	41,611	50,218	46,587	27,317
Food Services	-	-	-	-	2,406
Extracurricular Activities	101,317	99,610	128,412	106,249	116,823
General Administration	384,386	328,969	286,263	355,344	309,848
Facilities Maintenance & Operations	234,948	236,956	226,094	272,568	282,795
Payments to Fiscal Agents/Member Districts of SSA	22,595	30,216	35,927	40,565	37,178
Other Intergovernmental	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Expenses</b>	<b>2,052,240</b>	<b>1,971,127</b>	<b>1,886,713</b>	<b>2,056,703</b>	<b>2,005,726</b>
Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues Over (Under) Expenditures	22,825	83,784	134,336	(119,049)	126,986
Other Financing Sources and (Uses)	(19,874)	-	(2,210)	(11,923)	-
Net Change in Fund Balance	2,951	83,784	132,126	(130,972)	126,986
<b>Fund Balances - Beginning</b>	<b>\$1,108,454</b>	<b>\$1,024,670</b>	<b>\$892,544</b>	<b>\$1,023,516</b>	<b>\$896,530</b>
<b>Fund Balances - Ending <sup>(2)</sup></b>	<b>\$1,111,405</b>	<b>\$1,108,454</b>	<b>\$1,024,670</b>	<b>\$892,544</b>	<b>\$1,023,516</b>

<sup>(1)</sup> Source: District's Audited Financial Statements<sup>(2)</sup> The District's estimated Fund Balance at the end of the current fiscal year is expected to be near \$1.1 million.**TABLE 12 - Current Investments <sup>(1)</sup>**

	<b>Percent</b>	<b>Book Value</b>	<b>Market Value</b>
Cash in Bank	0.00%	\$0	\$0
Certificate of Deposit	100.00%	447,899	447,899
<b>Total</b>	<b>100.00%</b>	<b>\$447,899</b>	<b>\$447,899</b>

<sup>(1)</sup> As of June 30, 2021.

## **APPENDIX B**

### **AUDITED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

The information contained in Appendix B consists of the Calvert Independent School District Audited Financial Statements (the "Report") for the fiscal year ended August 31, 2020.

The information presented represents only a part of the Report and does not purport to be a complete statement of the District's financial condition. Reference is made to the complete Annual Audit Report for additional information.

CALVERT INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT

FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2020

Calvert Independent School District  
Annual Financial Report  
For The Year Ended August 31, 2020

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>	<u>Exhibit</u>
 INTRODUCTORY SECTION		
Certificate of Board.....	1	
 FINANCIAL SECTION		
Independent Auditors' Report.....	2	
Management's Discussion and Analysis (Required Supplementary Information).....	5	
 <u>Basic Financial Statements</u>		
Government-wide Financial Statements:		
Statement of Net Position.....	11	A-1
Statement of Activities.....	12	B-1
Fund Financial Statements:		
Balance Sheet - Governmental Funds.....	13	C-1
Reconciliation of the Governmental Funds		
Balance Sheet to the Statement of Net Position.....	14	C-1R
Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in		
Fund Balances - Governmental Funds.....	15	C-2
Reconciliation of the Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in		
Fund Balances of Governmental Funds to the Statement of Activities.....	16	C-3
Statement of Fiduciary Net Position - Fiduciary Funds.....	17	E-1
Notes to the Financial Statements .....	18	
 <u>Required Supplementary Information</u>		
Budgetary Comparison Schedules:		
General Fund.....	40	G-1
Schedule of the District's Proportionate Share of the		
Net Pension Liability - Teachers Retirement System Of Texas.....	41	G-2
Schedule of District's Contributions - Teachers Retirement System Of Texas.....	42	G-3
Schedule of the District's Proportionate Share of the		
Net OPEB Liability - OPEB Plan.....	43	G-4
Schedule of District's Contributions - OPEB Plan.....	44	G-5
Notes to Required Supplementary Information.....	45	
 OTHER SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION SECTION		
Schedule of Delinquent Taxes Receivable.....	46	J-1
Fund Balance and Cash Flow Calculation Worksheet (Unaudited)-General Fund.....	48	J-2
Budgetary Comparison Schedules Required by the Texas Education Agency:		
National School Breakfast and Lunch Program.....	49	J-3
Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting and on Compliance and		
Other Matters Based on an Audit of Financial Statements Performed		
in Accordance with <i>Government Auditing Standards</i> .....	50	
Schedule of Findings and Questioned Costs .....	52	

Calvert Independent School District  
Annual Financial Report  
For The Year Ended August 31, 2020

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>	<u>Exhibit</u>
Summary Schedule of Prior Audit Findings.....	53	
Corrective Action Plan.....	54	
Schedule of Required Responses to Selected School First Indicators.....	55	K-1

## *Introductory Section*



CERTIFICATE OF BOARD

Calvert Independent School District  
Name of School District

Robertson  
County

198-902  
Co.-Dist. Number

We, the undersigned, certify that the attached annual financial reports of the above named school district were reviewed and (check one) ☒ approved ☐ disapproved for the year ended August 31, 2020, at a meeting of the board of trustees of such school district on the 11 day of January, 2021.

Suzi Elliott  
Signature of Board Secretary

Carole Rosenfeld  
Signature of Board President

If the board of trustees disapproved of the auditor's report, the reason(s) for disapproving it is (are):  
(attach list as necessary)

## *Financial Section*

# **ANDERSON, MARX & BOHL, P.C.**

**CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS**

**HUDSON ANDERSON, CPA  
FRANK MARX, III, CPA  
DORI BOHL, CPA & CFE**

## **Independent Auditors' Report**

To the Board of Trustees  
Calvert Independent School District  
P. O. Box 7  
Calvert, Texas 77837

### **Report on the Financial Statements**

We have audited the accompanying financial statements of the governmental activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of the Calvert Independent School District ("the District") as of and for the year ended August 31, 2020, and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise the District's basic financial statements as listed in the table of contents.

### **Management's Responsibility for the Financial Statements**

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America; this includes the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

### **Auditor's Responsibility**

Our responsibility is to express opinions on these financial statements based on our audit. We conducted our audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards*, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free from material misstatement.

An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. The procedures selected depend on the auditor's judgment, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditor considers internal control relevant to the District's preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinions.

## **Opinions**

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the respective financial position of the governmental activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of Calvert Independent School District as of August 31, 2020, and the respective changes in financial position, for the year then ended in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

## **Other Matters**

### *Required Supplementary Information*

Accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America require that the Management's Discussion and Analysis, budgetary comparison information, schedule of the District's proportionate share of the net pension liability and schedule of District pension contributions, and schedule of the District's proportionate share of the net OPEB liability and schedule of District OPEB contributions identified as Required Supplementary Information in the table of contents be presented to supplement the basic financial statements. Such information, although not a part of the basic financial statements, is required by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board, who considers it to be an essential part of financial reporting for placing the basic financial statements in an appropriate operational, economic, or historical context. We have applied certain limited procedures to the required supplementary information in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America, which consisted of inquiries of management about the methods of preparing the information and comparing the information for consistency with management's responses to our inquiries, the basic financial statements, and other knowledge we obtained during our audit of the basic financial statements. We do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on the information because the limited procedures do not provide us with sufficient evidence to express an opinion or provide any assurance.

### *Other Information*

Our audit was conducted for the purpose of forming opinions on the financial statements that collectively comprise the Calvert Independent School District's basic financial statements. The introductory section is presented for purposes of additional analysis and is not a required part of the basic financial statements. The accompanying other supplementary information is presented for purposes of additional analysis and is also not a required part of the basic financial statements.

The other supplementary information is the responsibility of management and was derived from and relates directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements. Such information has been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements and certain additional procedures, including comparing and reconciling such information directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements or to the basic financial statements themselves, and other additional procedures in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. In our opinion, the other supplementary information is fairly stated in all material respects in relation to the basic financial statements as a whole.

The introductory section has not been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements and, accordingly, we do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on it.

#### **Other Reporting Required by *Government Auditing Standards***

In accordance with *Government Auditing Standards*, we have also issued our report dated January 8, 2021 on our consideration of Calvert Independent School District's internal control over financial reporting and on our tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, and grant agreements and other matters. The purpose of that report is solely to describe the scope of our testing of internal control over financial reporting and compliance and the results of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control over financial reporting or on compliance. That report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* in considering Calvert Independent School District's internal control over financial reporting and compliance.

Respectfully submitted,

*Anderson, Marx & Bohl, P.C.*

Anderson, Marx & Bohl, P.C.

Corsicana, Texas  
January 8, 2021



# Calvert Independent School District

P. O. Box 7 Calvert, Texas 77837 979.364.2824 fax: 979.364.2468

## MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS

This section of Calvert Independent School District's annual financial report presents our discussion and analysis of the District's financial performance during the year ended August 31, 2020. Please read it in conjunction with the District's financial statements, which follow this section.

### FINANCIAL HIGHLIGHTS

- The District's total combined net position on financial statement exhibit A-1 was \$(1,399,798) at August 31, 2020.
- During the year, the District's primary government expenses on financial statement exhibit B-1 were \$143,169 less than the \$2,543,179 generated in taxes and other revenues for governmental activities.
- The total cost of the District's programs on financial statement exhibit C-2 increased \$36,632 from last year. An increase in general administration costs compared to the prior year was the major cause.
- The general fund reported a fund balance this year on financial statement exhibit C-1 of \$1,111,405. The District began the current year with an adjusted fund balance in the amount of \$1,108,454.

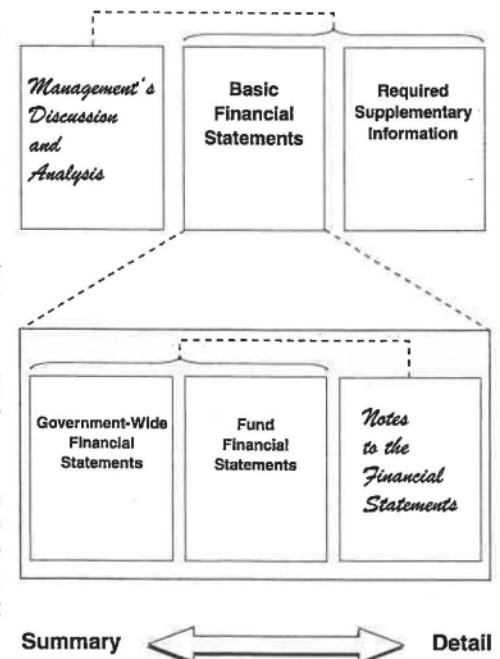
### OVERVIEW OF THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

This annual report consists of three parts—*management's discussion and analysis* (this section), the *basic financial statements*, and *required supplementary information*. The basic financial statements include two kinds of statements that present different views of the District:

- The first two statements are *government-wide financial statements* that provide both *long-term* and *short-term* information about the District's overall financial status.
- The remaining statements are *fund financial statements* that focus on *individual parts* of the government, reporting the District's operations in more detail than the government-wide statements.
- *The governmental funds* statements tell how *general government* services were financed in the *short term* as well as what remains for future spending.
- *Fiduciary fund* statements provide information about the financial relationships in which the District acts solely as a *trustee or agent* for the benefit of others, to whom the resources in question belong.

The financial statements also include notes that explain some of the information in the financial statements and provide more detailed data. The statements are followed by a section of *required supplementary information* that further explains and supports the information in the financial statements. Figure A-1 shows how the required parts of this annual report are arranged and related to one another.

Figure A-1, Required Components of the District's Annual Financial Report



## Government-wide Statements

The government-wide statements report information about the District as a whole using accounting methods similar to those used by private-sector companies. The statement of net position includes all of the government's assets and liabilities. All of the current year's revenues and expenses are accounted for in the statement of activities regardless of when cash is received or paid. The two government-wide statements report the District's net position and how it has changed. Net position—the difference between the District's assets and liabilities—is one way to measure the District's financial health or *position*.

- Over time, increases or decreases in the District's net position is an indicator of whether its financial health is improving or deteriorating, respectively.
- To assess the overall health of the District, one needs to consider additional nonfinancial factors such as changes in the District's tax base.

The government-wide financial statements of the District include the *Governmental activities*. Most of the District's basic services are included here, such as instruction, extracurricular activities, curriculum and staff development, health services and general administration. Property taxes and grants finance most of these activities.

## Fund Financial Statements

The fund financial statements provide more detailed information about the District's most significant *funds*—not the District as a whole. Funds are accounting devices that the District uses to keep track of specific sources of funding and spending for particular purposes.

- Some funds are required by State law and by bond covenants.
- The Board of Trustees establishes other funds to control and manage money for particular purposes or to show that it is properly using certain taxes and grants.

The District has the following kinds of funds:

- *Governmental funds*—Most of the District's basic services are included in governmental funds, which focus on (1) how *cash and other financial assets* that can readily be converted to cash flow in and out and (2) the balances left at year-end that are available for spending. Consequently, the governmental fund statements provide a detailed *short-term* view that helps you determine whether there are more or fewer financial resources that can be spent in the near future to finance the District's programs. Because this information does not encompass the additional long-term focus of the government-wide statements, we provide additional information at the bottom of the governmental funds statement, or on the subsequent page, that explain the relationship (or differences) between them.
- *Fiduciary funds*—The District is the trustee, or *fiduciary*, for certain funds. It is also responsible for other assets that—because of a trust arrangement—can be used only for the trust beneficiaries. The District is responsible for ensuring that the assets reported in these funds are used for their intended purposes. All of the District's fiduciary activities are reported in a separate statement of fiduciary net position and a statement of changes in fiduciary net position. We exclude these activities from the District's government-wide financial statements because the District cannot use these assets to finance its operations.

## FINANCIAL ANALYSIS OF THE DISTRICT AS A WHOLE

Net position. The District's combined net position was \$(1.40) million at August 31, 2020. (See Table A-1).

**Table A-1**  
**Calvert Independent School District's Net Position**  
*(In million dollars)*

	Governmental Activities		Total Percentage Change
	<u>2020</u>	<u>2019</u>	
Current assets:			
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ .9	\$ .9	0
Investments	.4	.4	0
Due from other governments	.1	.1	0
Due from other funds	.0	.0	**
Other receivables	.3	.2	50
Inventories – supplies and materials	.0	.0	**
Total current assets:	<u>1.7</u>	<u>1.6</u>	6
Noncurrent assets:			
Land, furniture and equipment	2.9	2.9	0
Less accumulated depreciation	<u>(2.0)</u>	<u>(1.9)</u>	-5
Total noncurrent assets	<u>.9</u>	<u>1.0</u>	-10
Total Assets	<u>2.6</u>	<u>2.6</u>	0
Deferred Outflows of Resources	.5	.5	0
Current liabilities:			
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities	.2	.2	0
Claims payable	.0	.0	**
Due to other funds	.0	.0	**
Due to other governments	.0	.0	**
Total current liabilities	<u>.2</u>	<u>.2</u>	0
Long-term liabilities:			
Noncurrent liabilities due in one year	.0	.0	**
Noncurrent liabilities due more than 1 yr	.0	.0	**
Net pension liability	.7	.7	0
Net OPEB liability	<u>1.1</u>	<u>1.2</u>	-8
Total Liabilities	<u>2.0</u>	<u>2.1</u>	-5
Deferred Inflows of Resources	2.5	2.5	0
Net Position:			
Net Investment in capital assets	.9	1.0	-10
Restricted	.0	.0	**
Unrestricted	<u>(2.3)</u>	<u>(2.5)</u>	8
Total Net Position	<u>\$(1.4)</u>	<u>\$(1.5)</u>	7

The District has \$47,466 of restricted net position representing proceeds restricted for state and federal purposes. The \$(2,347,282) of unrestricted net position represents a deficit of resources to be available to fund the programs of the District next year.

**Changes in net position.** The District's total revenues were \$2,543,179. A significant portion, 54 percent, of the District's revenue comes from taxes. (See Table A-2.) 27 percent comes from state aid – formula grants, while less than 1 percent relates to charges for services.

The total cost of all programs and services was \$2,400,010; 80 percent of these costs are for governmental activities associated with instructional and student services.

#### **Governmental Activities**

- Property tax valuation increased, but overall tax revenues decreased by \$63,898 or 4%.



**Table A-2**  
Changes in Calvert Independent School District's Net Position  
(In million dollars)

	Governmental Activities		%
	<u>2020</u>	<u>2019</u>	<u>Ch</u>
Program Revenues:			
Charges for Services	\$ .0	\$ .0	**
Operating Grants and Contributions	.5	.5	0
Capital Grants and Contributions	.0	.0	**
General Revenues			
Property Taxes	1.3	1.4	-7
State Aid – Formula	.7	.6	17
Investment Earnings	.0	.0	**
Other	.0	.0	**
Total Revenues	2.5	2.5	0
Instruction	1.4	1.3	8
Instructional Resources and Media Services	.0	.0	**
Curriculum Dev. And Instructional Staff Dev.	.0	.0	**
Instructional Leadership	.0	.0	**
School Leadership	.1	.1	0
Guidance, Counseling and Evaluation Services	.1	.0	**
Social Work Services	.0	.0	**
Health Services	.0	.0	**
Student (Pupil) Transportation	.0	.1	**
Food Services	.1	.1	0
Curricular/Extracurricular Activities	.1	.1	0
General Administration	.4	.3	33
Plant Maintenance & Oper.	.2	.2	0
Security & Monitoring Svcs.	.0	.0	**
Data Processing Services	.0	.0	**
Community Services	.0	.0	**
Debt Services	.0	.0	**
Facilities Acquisition and Construction	.0	.0	**
Contracted Instr. Services Between Public Schools	.0	.0	**
Increment Costs Associated Chapter 41 (WADA)	.0	.0	**
Payments to Fiscal Agent/Member Dist. - SSA	.0	.0	**
Public Education Grant Progr.	.0	.0	**
Payments to Juvenile Justice Alternative Ed. Program	.0	.0	**
Payments to Charter Schools	.0	.0	**
Payments to Tax Increment Fund	.0	.0	**
Total Expenses	2.4	2.2	9
Excess (Deficiency) Before Other Resources,			
Uses & Transfers	.1	.3	-67
Other Resources (Uses)	.0	.0	**
Transfers In (Out)	.0	.0	**
Increase (Decrease) in Net Position	\$0.1	\$0.3	-67

Table A-3 presents the cost of each of the District's largest functions as well as each function's net cost (total cost less fees generated by the activities and intergovernmental aid). The net cost reflects what was funded by state revenues as well as local tax dollars.

- The cost of all *governmental* activities this year was \$2.4 million.
- However, the amount that our taxpayers paid for these activities through property taxes was only \$1.36 million.
- Some of the cost was paid by those who directly benefited from the programs \$.011 million, or
- By grants and contributions \$.467 million.

**Table A-3**  
**Net Cost of Selected District Functions**  
*(in millions of dollars)*

	Total Cost of Services		% Change	Net Cost of Services		% Change
	<u>2020</u>	<u>2019</u>		<u>2020</u>	<u>2019</u>	
Instruction	1.4	1.3	8	1.0	.9	11
School administration	.4	.3	33	.4	.3	33
Plant Maintenance & Operations	.2	.2	0	.2	.2	0
Debt Service – Interest & Fiscal Charges	.0	.0	**	.0	.0	**

### FINANCIAL ANALYSIS OF THE DISTRICT'S FUNDS

Revenues from governmental fund types totaled \$2.5 million, while the previous year it was \$2.5 million. The decrease in local revenues is due mainly to decreased tax rates. The increase in state revenues is a result of student population changes and changes in state funding formulas. The change in federal revenues is due to grant funding formulas distributed through other agencies.

### General Fund Budgetary Highlights

Over the course of the year, the District revised its budget twice. Even with these adjustments, actual expenditures were \$239,601 below final budget amounts.

On the other hand, resources available were \$160,604 below the final budgeted amount with state revenue being under budget by \$117,016.

### CAPITAL ASSETS AND DEBT ADMINISTRATION

#### Capital Assets

At the end of 2020, the District had invested \$2,856,170 in a broad range of capital assets, including land, equipment, buildings, and vehicles. (See Table A-4.) This amount represents no change (including additions and deductions) from last year.

**Table A-4**  
**District's Capital Assets**  
*(In millions of dollars)*

	Governmental Activities		Total Percentage Change
	<u>2020</u>	<u>2019</u>	
Land	.145	.145	0
Buildings and improvements	2.009	2.009	0
Vehicles	.349	.349	0
Equipment	.353	.353	0
Other	.000	.000	**
Totals at historical cost	2.856	2.856	0
Total accumulated depreciation	(1.956)	(1.910)	-2
Net capital assets	0.900	0.946	-5

The District's fiscal year 2021 capital budget projects spending do not reflect any major projects. More detailed information about the District's capital assets is presented in the notes to the financial statements.

### Long Term Debt

At year-end the District had \$1.810 million in pension and OPEB liability as shown in Table A-5. More detailed information about the District's debt is presented in the notes to the financial statements.

**Table A-5**  
District's Long-Term Debt  
(In millions of dollars)

	Governmental Activities		Total Percentage Change
	2020	2019	
Leases payable	.000	.000	**
Bonds payable	.000	.000	**
Pension Liability	.674	.670	1
OPEB Liability	1.136	1.236	-8
Less deferred amount			
On refundings	(.0)	(0)	**
Total bonds & notes payable	1.810	1.906	-5

### ECONOMIC FACTORS AND NEXT YEAR'S BUDGETS AND RATES

- Appraised value used for the 2021 budget preparation increased approximately \$9,389,764 to \$143,592,217 from the prior year. No new construction for 2021 is anticipated.
- General operating fund spending per student decreases in the 2021 budget from \$17,936 to \$16,609. This is a 7% decrease.
- The District's 2021 refined average daily attendance is expected to increase slightly from last year.

These indicators were considered when adopting the general fund budget for 2021. Amounts available for appropriation in the general fund budget are \$2,292,107, an increase of less than 1 percent from the final 2020 budget.

If these estimates are realized, the District's budgetary general fund fund balance is expected to remain stable by the close of 2021. However, the COVID-19 pandemic has resulted in widespread closures of many businesses worldwide in 2020. The economic effects of those closures and related workforce layoffs are still unknown and could potentially affect future revenues.

### CONTACTING THE DISTRICT'S FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

This financial report is designed to provide our citizens, taxpayers, customers, and investors and creditors with a general overview of the District's finances and to demonstrate the District's accountability for the money it receives. If you have questions about this report or need additional financial information, contact the Calvert Independent School District's Business Services Department at P. O. Box 7, Calvert, Texas 77837 or phone number 979-364-2824.

## *Basic Financial Statements*

**CALVERT INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
**STATEMENT OF NET POSITION**  
**AUGUST 31, 2020**

Data Control Codes		1	Governmental Activities
<b>ASSETS:</b>			
1110	Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$	883,411
1120	Current Investments		447,899
1225	Property Taxes Receivable (Net)		252,414
1240	Due from Other Governments		95,830
Capital Assets:			
1510	Land		145,030
1520	Buildings and Improvements, Net		725,861
1530	Furniture and Equipment, Net		29,127
1000	Total Assets		<u>2,579,572</u>
<b>DEFERRED OUTFLOWS OF RESOURCES:</b>			
	Deferred Outflow Related to Pensions		344,253
	Deferred Outflow Related to OPEB		130,955
1700	Total Deferred Outflows of Resources		<u>475,208</u>
<b>LIABILITIES:</b>			
2110	Accounts Payable		48,306
2165	Accrued Liabilities		88,432
2180	Due to Other Governments		23,019
Noncurrent Liabilities:			
2540	Net Pension Liability		673,916
2545	Net OPEB Liability		1,135,832
2000	Total Liabilities		<u>1,969,505</u>
<b>DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES:</b>			
	Deferred Inflow Related to Pensions		298,124
	Deferred Inflow Related to OPEB		2,186,949
2600	Total Deferred Inflows of Resources		<u>2,485,073</u>
<b>NET POSITION:</b>			
3200	Net Investment in Capital Assets		900,018
Restricted For:			
3820	State and Federal Programs		47,466
3900	Unrestricted		(2,347,282)
3000	Total Net Position	\$	<u>(1,399,798)</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.

**CALVERT INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
**STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES**  
**FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2020**

Data Control Codes	Functions/Programs	1	3	4	Net (Expense) Revenue and Changes in Net Position
		Expenses	Charges for Services	Program Revenues Operating Grants and Contributions	Governmental Activities
	Governmental Activities:				
11	Instruction	\$ 1,345,348	\$ --	\$ 310,662	\$ (1,034,686)
13	Curriculum and Staff Development	179	--	--	(179)
23	School Leadership	104,767	--	5,650	(99,117)
31	Guidance, Counseling, & Evaluation Services	46,144	--	3,125	(43,019)
33	Health Services	29,064	--	2,184	(26,880)
34	Student Transportation	39,893	--	673	(39,220)
35	Food Service	94,038	553	123,763	30,278
36	Cocurricular/Extracurricular Activities	102,640	7,856	2,869	(91,915)
41	General Administration	377,950	--	11,882	(366,068)
51	Facilities Maintenance and Operations	237,392	2,574	5,737	(229,081)
93	Payments Related to Shared Services Arrangements	22,595	--	--	(22,595)
TG	Total Governmental Activities	2,400,010	10,983	466,545	(1,922,482)
TP	Total Primary Government	\$ 2,400,010	\$ 10,983	\$ 466,545	(1,922,482)
	General Revenues:				
MT	Property Taxes, Levied for General Purposes				1,364,553
IE	Investment Earnings				5,785
GC	Grants and Contributions Not Restricted to Specific Programs				689,380
MI	Miscellaneous				5,933
TR	Total General Revenues				2,065,651
CN	Change in Net Position				143,169
NB	Net Position - Beginning				(1,542,967)
NE	Net Position - Ending				\$ (1,399,798)

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.

**CALVERT INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT****BALANCE SHEET - GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS**

AUGUST 31, 2020

Data Control Codes	10 General Fund	Other Governmental Funds	98 Total Governmental Funds
<b>ASSETS:</b>			
1110 Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 881,784	\$ 1,627	\$ 883,411
1120 Current Investments	347,899	100,000	447,899
1225 Taxes Receivable, Net	252,414	--	252,414
1240 Due from Other Governments	--	95,830	95,830
1260 Due from Other Funds	37,155	22,057	59,212
1000 Total Assets	<u>\$ 1,519,252</u>	<u>\$ 219,514</u>	<u>\$ 1,738,766</u>
<b>LIABILITIES:</b>			
Current Liabilities:			
2110 Accounts Payable	\$ 35,997	\$ 12,309	\$ 48,306
2160 Accrued Wages Payable	72,546	14,111	86,657
2170 Due to Other Funds	22,472	36,740	59,212
2180 Due to Other Governments	23,019	--	23,019
2200 Accrued Expenditures	1,399	376	1,775
2000 Total Liabilities	<u>155,433</u>	<u>63,536</u>	<u>218,969</u>
<b>DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES:</b>			
Deferred Revenue-Property Taxes	252,414	--	252,414
2600 Total Deferred Inflows of Resources	<u>252,414</u>	<u>--</u>	<u>252,414</u>
<b>FUND BALANCES:</b>			
Restricted Fund Balances:			
3450 Federal/State Funds Grant Restrictions	--	47,466	47,466
Committed Fund Balances:			
3510 Construction	--	108,512	108,512
3600 Unassigned	<u>1,111,405</u>	<u>--</u>	<u>1,111,405</u>
3000 Total Fund Balances	<u>1,111,405</u>	<u>155,978</u>	<u>1,267,383</u>
Total Liabilities, Deferred Inflow of Resources and Fund Balances	<u>\$ 1,519,252</u>	<u>\$ 219,514</u>	<u>\$ 1,738,766</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.

**CALVERT INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
**RECONCILIATION OF THE GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS BALANCE SHEET**  
**TO THE STATEMENT OF NET POSITION**  
**AUGUST 31, 2020**

Total fund balances - governmental funds balance sheet	\$ 1,267,383
Amounts reported for governmental activities in the Statement of Net Position are different because:	
Capital assets used in governmental activities are not reported in the funds.	900,018
Property taxes receivable unavailable to pay for current period expenditures are deferred in the funds.	252,414
Recognition of the District's proportionate share of the net pension liability is not reported in the funds.	(673,916)
Deferred Resource Inflows related to the pension plan are not reported in the funds.	(298,124)
Deferred Resource Outflows related to the pension plan are not reported in the funds.	344,253
Recognition of the District's proportionate share of the net OPEB liability is not reported in the funds.	(1,135,832)
Deferred Resource Inflows related to the OPEB plan are not reported in the funds.	(2,186,949)
Deferred Resource Outflows related to the OPEB plan are not reported in the funds.	130,955
Net position of governmental activities - Statement of Net Position	\$ (1,399,798)

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.



**CALVERT INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
**STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES**  
**IN FUND BALANCES - GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS**  
**FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2020**

Data Control Codes	10 General Fund	Other Governmental Funds	98 Total Governmental Funds
<b>REVENUES:</b>			
5700 <i>Local and Intermediate Sources</i>	\$ 1,372,000	\$ 553	\$ 1,372,553
5800 <i>State Program Revenues</i>	703,065	15,076	718,141
5900 <i>Federal Program Revenues</i>	--	361,236	361,236
5020 <i>Total Revenues</i>	<u>2,075,065</u>	<u>376,865</u>	<u>2,451,930</u>
<b>EXPENDITURES:</b>			
Current:			
0011 <i>Instruction</i>	1,088,709	272,523	1,361,232
0013 <i>Curriculum and Staff Development</i>	176	--	176
0023 <i>School Leadership</i>	107,065	--	107,065
0031 <i>Guidance, Counseling, &amp; Evaluation Services</i>	45,631	--	45,631
0033 <i>Health Services</i>	28,325	--	28,325
0034 <i>Student Transportation</i>	39,088	--	39,088
0035 <i>Food Service</i>	--	107,144	107,144
0036 <i>Cocurricular/Extracurricular Activities</i>	101,317	--	101,317
0041 <i>General Administration</i>	384,386	--	384,386
0051 <i>Facilities Maintenance and Operations</i>	234,948	--	234,948
0093 <i>Payments to Shared Service Arrangements</i>	22,595	--	22,595
6030 <i>Total Expenditures</i>	<u>2,052,240</u>	<u>379,667</u>	<u>2,431,907</u>
1100 <i>Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues Over (Under)</i>			
1100 <i>Expenditures</i>	<u>22,825</u>	<u>(2,802)</u>	<u>20,023</u>
Other Financing Sources and (Uses):			
7915 <i>Transfers In</i>	--	19,874	19,874
8911 <i>Transfers Out</i>	(19,874)	--	(19,874)
7080 <i>Total Other Financing Sources and (Uses)</i>	<u>(19,874)</u>	<u>19,874</u>	<u>--</u>
1200 <i>Net Change in Fund Balances</i>	<u>2,951</u>	<u>17,072</u>	<u>20,023</u>
0100 <i>Fund Balances - Beginning</i>	1,108,454	138,906	1,247,360
3000 <i>Fund Balances - Ending</i>	<u>\$ 1,111,405</u>	<u>\$ 155,978</u>	<u>\$ 1,267,383</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.

**CALVERT INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

*RECONCILIATION OF THE STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES,  
AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES OF GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS  
TO THE STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES  
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2020*

Net change in fund balances - total governmental funds	\$	20,023
Amounts reported for governmental activities in the Statement of Activities are different because:		
The depreciation of capital assets used in governmental activities is not reported in the funds.		(45,765)
Certain property tax revenues are deferred in the funds. This is the change in these amounts this year.		14,701
Implementing GASB 68 required certain expenditures to be de-expended and recorded as deferred resource outflows.		(67,242)
Implementing GASB 75 required certain expenditures to be de-expended and recorded as deferred resource outflows.		221,452
Change in net position of governmental activities - Statement of Activities	\$	<u>143,169</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.

**CALVERT INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT****STATEMENT OF FIDUCIARY NET POSITION****FIDUCIARY FUNDS****AUGUST 31, 2020**

Data Control Codes		Agency Fund	Student Activity
<b>ASSETS:</b>			
1110	<i>Cash and Cash Equivalents</i>	\$	30,986
1000	Total Assets		<u>30,986</u>
<b>LIABILITIES:</b>			
Current Liabilities:			
2190	<i>Due to Student Groups</i>		<u>30,986</u>
2000	Total Liabilities		<u>30,986</u>
<b>NET POSITION:</b>			
3000	Total Net Position	\$	<u><u>--</u></u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.

**CALVERT INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2020**

**A. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies**

The basic financial statements of Calvert Independent School District (the "District") have been prepared in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("GAAP") applicable to governmental units in conjunction with the Texas Education Agency's Financial Accountability System Resource Guide ("Resource Guide"). The Governmental Accounting Standards Board ("GASB") is the accepted standard setting body for establishing governmental accounting and financial reporting principles.

**1. Reporting Entity**

The Board of School Trustees ("Board"), a seven-member group, has governance responsibilities over all activities related to public elementary and secondary education within the jurisdiction of the District. The Board is elected by the public and has the exclusive power and duty to govern and oversee the management of the public schools of the District. All powers and duties not specifically delegated by statute to the Texas Education Agency ("TEA") or to the State Board of Education are reserved for the Board, and the TEA may not substitute its judgment for the lawful exercise of those powers and duties by the Board. The District receives funding from local, state and federal government sources and must comply with the requirements of those funding entities. However, the District is not included in any other governmental reporting entity and there are no component units included within the District's reporting entity.

**2. Basis of Presentation, Basis of Accounting**

**a. Basis of Presentation**

**Government-wide Financial Statements:** The statement of net position and the statement of activities include the financial activities of the overall government, except for fiduciary activities. Eliminations have been made to minimize the double-counting of internal activities. Governmental activities generally are financed through taxes, intergovernmental revenues, and other nonexchange transactions.

The statement of activities presents a comparison between direct expenses and program revenues for each function of the District's governmental activities. Direct expenses are those that are specifically associated with a program or function and, therefore, are clearly identifiable to a particular function. The District does not allocate indirect expenses in the statement of activities. Program revenues include (a) fees, fines, and charges paid by the recipients of goods or services offered by the programs and (b) grants and contributions that are restricted to meeting the operational or capital requirements of a particular program. Revenues that are not classified as program revenues, including all taxes, are presented as general revenues.

**Fund Financial Statements:** The fund financial statements provide information about the District's funds, with separate statements presented for each fund category. The emphasis of fund financial statements is on major governmental funds, each displayed in a separate column. All remaining governmental funds are aggregated and reported as nonmajor funds.

The District reports the following major governmental funds:

**General Fund:** This is the District's primary operating fund. It accounts for all financial resources of the District except those required to be accounted for in another fund.

In addition, the District reports the following fund types:

Fiduciary funds are reported in the fiduciary fund financial statements. However, because their assets are held in a trustee or agent capacity and are therefore not available to support District programs, these funds are not included in the government-wide statements.

**CALVERT INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2020**

Agency Funds: These funds are used to report student activity funds and other resources held in a purely custodial capacity (assets equal liabilities). Agency funds typically involve only the receipt, temporary investment, and remittance of fiduciary resources to individuals, private organizations, or other governments.

b. Measurement Focus, Basis of Accounting

Government-wide and Fiduciary Fund Financial Statements: These financial statements are reported using the economic resources measurement focus. They are reported using the accrual basis of accounting. Revenues are recorded when earned and expenses are recorded at the time liabilities are incurred, regardless of when the related cash flows take place. Nonexchange transactions, in which the District gives (or receives) value without directly receiving (or giving) equal value in exchange, include property taxes, grants, entitlements, and donations. On an accrual basis, revenue from property taxes is recognized in the fiscal year for which the taxes are levied. Revenue from grants, entitlements, and donations is recognized in the fiscal year in which all eligibility requirements have been satisfied.

Governmental Fund Financial Statements: Governmental funds are reported using the current financial resources measurement focus and the modified accrual basis of accounting. Under this method, revenues are recognized when measurable and available. The District considers all revenues reported in the governmental funds to be available if the revenues are collected within sixty days after year-end. Revenues from local sources consist primarily of property taxes. Property tax revenues and revenues received from the State are recognized under the susceptible-to-accrual concept. Miscellaneous revenues are recorded as revenue when received in cash because they are generally not measurable until actually received. Investment earnings are recorded as earned, since they are both measurable and available. Expenditures are recorded when the related fund liability is incurred, except for principal and interest on general long-term debt, claims and judgments, and compensated absences, which are recognized as expenditures to the extent they have matured. General capital asset acquisitions are reported as expenditures in governmental funds. Proceeds of general long-term debt and acquisitions under capital leases are reported as other financing sources.

When the District incurs an expenditure or expense for which both restricted and unrestricted resources may be used, it is the District's policy to use restricted resources first, then unrestricted resources.

3. Financial Statement Amounts

a. Property Taxes

Property taxes are levied by October 1 on the assessed value listed as of the prior January 1 for all real and business personal property in conformity with Subtitle E, Texas Property Tax Code. Taxes are due on receipt of the tax bill and are delinquent if not paid before February 1 of the year following the year in which imposed. On January 1 of each year, a tax lien attaches to property to secure the payment of all taxes, penalties, and interest ultimately imposed. Property tax revenues are considered available when they become due or past due and receivable within the current period.

Allowances for uncollectible tax receivables within the General Fund are based upon historical experience in collecting property taxes. Uncollectible personal property taxes are periodically reviewed and written off, but the District is prohibited from writing off real property taxes without specific statutory authority from the Texas Legislature. There is a \$32,157 allowance for uncollectible taxes included in the taxes receivable within the current period.

b. Inventories and Prepaid Items

The District records purchases of supplies as expenditures, utilizing the purchase method of accounting for inventory in accordance with the Resource Guide.

Certain payments to vendors reflect costs applicable to future accounting periods and are recorded as prepaid items.

**CALVERT INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2020**

c. Capital Assets

Purchased or constructed capital assets are reported at cost or estimated historical cost. Donated capital assets are recorded at their estimated acquisition value at the date of the donation. The cost of normal maintenance and repairs that do not add to the value of the asset or materially extend assets' lives are not capitalized. A capitalization threshold of \$5,000 is used.

Capital assets are being depreciated using the straight-line method over the following estimated useful lives:

<u>Asset Class</u>	<u>Estimated Useful Lives</u>
Buildings	50
Building Improvements	20
Vehicles	10
Office Equipment	7
Computer Equipment	5

d. Deferred Outflows and Inflows of Resources

In addition to assets, the statements of financial position (the government-wide Statement of Net Position and governmental funds balance sheet) will sometimes report a separate section for deferred outflows of resources. This separate financial statement element, deferred outflows of resources, represents a consumption of net position and/or fund balance that applies to one or more future periods and so will not be recognized as an outflow of resources (expense/expenditure) until then.

In addition to liabilities, the statements of financial position will sometimes report a separate section for deferred inflows of resources. This separate financial statement element, deferred inflows of resources, represents an acquisition of net position that applies to one or more future periods and so will not be recognized as an inflow of resources (revenue) until that time.

e. Receivable and Payable Balances

The District believes that sufficient detail of receivable and payable balances is provided in the financial statements to avoid the obscuring of significant components by aggregation. Therefore, no disclosure is provided which disaggregates those balances.

There are no significant receivables which are not scheduled for collection within one year of year end.

f. Interfund Activity

Interfund activity results from loans, services provided, reimbursements or transfers between funds. Loans are reported as interfund receivables and payables as appropriate and are subject to elimination upon consolidation. Services provided, deemed to be at market or near market rates, are treated as revenues and expenditures or expenses. Reimbursements occur when one fund incurs a cost, charges the appropriate benefiting fund and reduces its related cost as a reimbursement. All other interfund transactions are treated as transfers. Transfers In and Transfers Out are netted and presented as a single "Transfers" line on the government-wide statement of activities. Similarly, interfund receivables and payables are netted and presented as a single "Internal Balances" line of the government-wide statement of net position.

**CALVERT INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2020**

g. Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles requires management to make certain estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of certain assets, liabilities, revenues, and expenditures, expenses, and other disclosures. Accordingly, actual results could differ from those estimates.

h. Data Control Codes

Data Control Codes appear in the rows and above the columns of certain financial statements. The TEA requires the display of these codes in the financial statements filed with TEA in order to ensure accuracy in building a statewide database for policy development and funding plans.

i. Fund Balances - Governmental Funds

Fund balances of the governmental funds are classified as follows:

Nonspendable Fund Balance - represents amounts that cannot be spent because they are either not in spendable form (such as inventory or prepaid insurance) or legally required to remain intact (such as notes receivable or principal of a permanent fund).

Restricted Fund Balance - represents amounts that are constrained by external parties, constitutional provisions or enabling legislation.

Committed Fund Balance - represents amounts that can only be used for a specific purpose because of a formal action by the District's Board of Trustees. Committed amounts cannot be used for any other purpose unless the Board of Trustees removes those constraints by taking the same type of formal action. Committed fund balance amounts may be used for other purposes with appropriate due process by the Board of Trustees. Commitments are typically done through adoption and amendment of the budget. Committed fund balance amounts differ from restricted balances in that the constraints on their use do not come from outside parties, constitutional provisions, or enabling legislation.

Assigned Fund Balance - represents amounts which the District intends to use for a specific purpose, but that do not meet the criteria to be classified as restricted or committed. Intent may be stipulated by the Board of Trustees or by an official or body to which the Board of Trustees delegates the authority. Specific amounts that are not restricted or committed in a special revenue, capital projects, debt service or permanent fund are assigned for purposes in accordance with the nature of their fund type or the fund's primary purpose. Assignments within the general fund convey that the intended use of those amounts is for a specific purpose that is narrower than the general purposes of the District itself.

Unassigned Fund Balance - represents amounts which are unconstrained in that they may be spent for any purpose. Only the general fund reports a positive unassigned fund balance. Other governmental funds might report a negative balance in this classification because of overspending for specific purposes for which amounts had been restricted, committed or assigned.

j. Net Position Flow Assumption

Sometimes the District will fund outlays for a particular purpose from both restricted (e.g., restricted bond or grant proceeds) and unrestricted resources. In order to calculate the amounts to report as restricted net position and unrestricted net position in the government-wide and proprietary fund financial statements, a flow assumption must be made about the order in which the resources are considered to be applied. It is the District's policy to consider restricted net position to have been depleted before unrestricted net position is applied.

**CALVERT INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2020**

k. Fund Balance Flow Assumptions

Sometimes the District will fund outlays for a particular purpose from both restricted and unrestricted resources (the total of committed, assigned, and unassigned fund balance). In order to calculate the amounts to report as restricted, committed, assigned, and unassigned fund balance in the governmental fund financial statements, a flow assumption must be made about the order in which the resources are considered to be applied. It is the District's policy to consider restricted fund balance to have been depleted before using any of the components of unrestricted fund balance. Further, when the components of unrestricted fund balance can be used for the same purpose, committed fund balance is depleted first, followed by assigned fund balance. Unassigned fund balance is applied last.

4. Pensions

The fiduciary net position of the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) has been determined using the flow of economic resources measurement focus and full accrual basis of accounting. This includes for purposes of measuring the net pension liability, deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions, pension expense, and information about assets, liabilities and additions to/deductions from TRS' fiduciary net position. Benefit payments (including refunds of employee contributions) are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the benefit terms. Investments are reported at fair value.

5. Other Post-Employment Benefits

The fiduciary net position of the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) TRS Care Plan has been determined using the flow of economic resources measurement focus and full accrual basis of accounting. This includes for purposes of measuring the net OPEB liability, deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to other post-employment benefits, OPEB expense, and information about assets, liabilities and additions to / deductions from TRS Care's fiduciary net position. Benefit payments are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the benefit terms. There are no investments as this is a pay-as-you-go plan and all cash is held in a cash account.

6. Implementation of New Standards

In the current fiscal year, the District did not implement any new standards from the Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB).

B. Compliance and Accountability

1. Finance-Related Legal and Contractual Provisions

In accordance with GASB Statement No. 38, "Certain Financial Statement Note Disclosures," violations of finance-related legal and contractual provisions, if any, are reported below, along with actions taken to address such violations:

Violation	Action Taken
None reported	Not applicable

2. Deficit Fund Balance or Fund Net Position of Individual Funds

Following are funds having deficit fund balances or fund net position at year end, if any, along with remarks which address such deficits:

Fund Name	Deficit Amount	Remarks
None reported	Not applicable	Not applicable



**CALVERT INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2020**

**C. Deposits and Investments**

The District's funds are required to be deposited and invested under the terms of a depository contract. The depository bank deposits for safekeeping and trust with the District's agent bank approved pledged securities in an amount sufficient to protect District funds on a day-to-day basis during the period of the contract. The pledge of approved securities is waived only to the extent of the depository bank's dollar amount of Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation ("FDIC") insurance.

**1. Cash Deposits:**

At August 31, 2020, the carrying amount of the District's deposits (cash, certificates of deposit, and interest-bearing savings accounts included in temporary investments) was \$1,362,296 and the bank balance was \$1,359,466. The District's cash deposits at August 31, 2020 and during the year ended August 31, 2020, were entirely covered by FDIC insurance or by pledged collateral held by the District's agent bank in the District's name.

**2. Investments:**

The District is required by Government Code Chapter 2256, The Public Funds Investment Act, to adopt, implement, and publicize an investment policy. That policy must address the following areas: (1) safety of principal and liquidity, (2) portfolio diversification, (3) allowable investments, (4) acceptable risk levels, (5) expected rates of return, (6) maximum allowable stated maturity of portfolio investments, (7) maximum average dollar-weighted maturity allowed based on the stated maturity date for the portfolio, (8) investment staff quality and capabilities, and (9) bid solicitation preferences for certificates of deposit.

The Public Funds Investment Act ("Act") requires an annual audit of investment practices. Audit procedures in this area conducted as a part of the audit of the basic financial statements disclosed that in the areas of investment practices, management reports and establishment of appropriate policies, the District adhered to the requirements of the Act. Additionally, investment practices of the District were in accordance with local policies.

The Act determines the types of investments which are allowable for the District. These include, with certain restrictions, 1) obligations of the U.S. Treasury, U.S. agencies, and the State of Texas, 2) certificates of deposit, 3) certain municipal securities, 4) securities lending program, 5) repurchase agreements, 6) bankers acceptances, 7) mutual funds, 8) investment pools, 9) guaranteed investment contracts, and 10) commercial paper.

The District's investment at August 31, 2020 is shown below.

<u>Investment or Investment Type</u>	<u>Maturity</u>	<u>Fair Value</u>
Certificates of Deposit	< 5 years	\$ 447,899
Total Investments		<u>\$ 447,899</u>

**3. Analysis of Specific Deposit and Investment Risks**

GASB Statement No. 40 requires a determination as to whether the District was exposed to the following specific investment risks at year end and if so, the reporting of certain related disclosures:

**a. Credit Risk**

Credit risk is the risk that an issuer or other counterparty to an investment will not fulfill its obligations. The ratings of securities by nationally recognized rating agencies are designed to give an indication of credit risk. At year end, the District was not significantly exposed to credit risk.

At August 31, 2020, the District's investments, other than those which are obligations of or guaranteed by the U.S. Government, have no credit risk.

**CALVERT INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2020**

b. Custodial Credit Risk

Deposits are exposed to custodial credit risk if they are not covered by depository insurance and the deposits are uncollateralized, collateralized with securities held by the pledging financial institution, or collateralized with securities held by the pledging financial institution's trust department or agent but not in the District's name.

Investment securities are exposed to custodial credit risk if the securities are uninsured, are not registered in the name of the government, and are held by either the counterparty or the counterparty's trust department or agent but not in the District's name.

At year end, the District was not exposed to custodial credit risk.

c. Concentration of Credit Risk

This risk is the risk of loss attributed to the magnitude of a government's investment in a single issuer. At year end, the District was not exposed to concentration of credit risk.

d. Interest Rate Risk

This is the risk that changes in interest rates will adversely affect the fair value of an investment. At year end, the District was not exposed to interest rate risk.

e. Foreign Currency Risk

This is the risk that exchange rates will adversely affect the fair value of an investment. At year end, the District was not exposed to foreign currency risk.

Investment Accounting Policy

The District's general policy is to report money market investments and short-term participating interest-earning investment contracts at amortized cost and to report nonparticipating interest-earning investment contracts using a cost-based measure. However, if the fair value of an investment is significantly affected by the impairment of the credit standing of the issuer or by other factors, it is reported at fair value. All other investments are reported at fair value unless a legal contract exists which guarantees a higher value. The term "short-term" refers to investments which have a remaining term of one year or less at time of purchase. The term "nonparticipating" means that the investment's value does not vary with market interest rate changes. Nonnegotiable certificates of deposit are examples of nonparticipating interest-earning investment contracts.

# CALVERT INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

## NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2020

### D. Capital Assets

Capital asset activity for the year ended August 31, 2020, was as follows:

	Beginning Balances	Increases	Decreases	Ending Balances
<b>Governmental activities:</b>				
<i>Capital assets not being depreciated:</i>				
Land	\$ 145,030	\$ --	\$ --	\$ 145,030
Total capital assets not being depreciated	145,030	--	--	145,030
<i>Capital assets being depreciated:</i>				
Buildings and improvements	2,008,989	--	--	2,008,989
Equipment	353,502	--	--	353,502
Vehicles	348,649	--	--	348,649
Total capital assets being depreciated	2,711,140	--	--	2,711,140
Less accumulated depreciation for:				
Buildings and improvements	(1,242,865)	(40,263)	--	(1,283,128)
Equipment	(318,873)	(5,502)	--	(324,375)
Vehicles	(348,649)	--	--	(348,649)
Total accumulated depreciation	(1,910,387)	(45,765)	--	(1,956,152)
Total capital assets being depreciated, net	800,753	(45,765)	--	754,988
Governmental activities capital assets, net	\$ 945,783	\$ (45,765)	\$ --	\$ 900,018

Depreciation was charged to functions as follows:

Instruction	\$ 25,857
Curriculum and Staff Development	3
School Leadership	2,034
Guidance, Counseling, & Evaluation Services	867
Health Services	538
Student Transportation	742
Food Services	2,035
Extracurricular Activities	1,925
General Administration	7,301
Plant Maintenance and Operations	4,463
	<u>\$ 45,765</u>

### E. Interfund Balances and Activities

#### 1. Due To and From Other Funds

Balances due to and due from other funds at August 31, 2020, consisted of the following:

Due To Fund	Due From Fund	Amount	Purpose
General Fund	Other Governmental Funds	\$ 36,740	Short-term loans
Other Governmental Funds	General Fund	22,057	Short-term loans
General Fund	General Fund	415	Short-term loans
	Total	<u>\$ 59,212</u>	

All amounts due are scheduled to be repaid within one year.

**CALVERT INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2020**

2. Transfers To and From Other Funds

Transfers to and from other funds at August 31, 2020, consisted of the following:

Transfers From	Transfers To	Amount	Reason
General Fund	Other Governmental Funds	\$ 19,874	Supplement other resources
	Total	\$ 19,874	

F. Long-Term Obligations

1. Long-Term Obligation Activity

Long-term obligations include debt and other long-term liabilities. Changes in long-term obligations for the year ended August 31, 2020, are as follows:

	Beginning Balance	Increases	Decreases	Ending Balance	Amounts Due Within One Year
<u>Governmental activities:</u>					
Net Pension Liability *	\$ 669,790	\$ 49,502	\$ (45,376)	\$ 673,916	\$ --
Net OPEB Liability*	1,236,010	(83,132)	(17,046)	1,135,832	--
Total governmental activities	\$ 1,905,800	\$ (33,630)	\$ (62,422)	\$ 1,809,748	\$ --

\* Other long-term liabilities

The funds typically used to liquidate other long-term liabilities in the past are as follows:

Liability	Activity Type	Fund
Net Pension Liability *	Governmental	General Fund
Net OPEB Liability*	Governmental	General Fund

G. Risk Management

The District is exposed to various risks of loss related to torts, theft, damage or destruction of assets, errors and omissions, injuries to employees, and natural disasters. During fiscal year 2020, the District purchased commercial insurance to cover general liabilities. There were no significant reductions in coverage in the past fiscal year and there were no settlements exceeding insurance coverage for each of the past three fiscal years.

H. Pension Plan

1. Plan Description

The District participates in a cost-sharing multiple-employer defined benefit pension that has a special funding situation. The plan is administered by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS). It is a defined benefit pension plan established and administered in accordance with the Texas Constitution, Article XVI, Section 67, and Texas Government Code, Title 8, Subtitle C. The pension trust fund is a qualified pension trust under section 401(a) of the Internal Revenue Code. The Texas Legislature establishes benefits and contribution rates within the guidelines of the Texas Constitution. The pension's Board of Trustees does not have the authority to establish or amend benefit terms.

All employees of public, state-supported educational institutions in Texas who are employed for one-half or more of the standard work load and who are not exempted from membership under Texas Government Code, Title 8, Section 822.002 are covered by the system.

**CALVERT INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2020**

**2. Pension Plan Fiduciary Net Position**

Detail information about the Teacher Retirement System's fiduciary net position is available in a separately-issued Comprehensive Annual Financial Report that includes financial statements and required supplementary information. That report may be obtained on the Internet at <https://www.trs.texas.gov/TRS%20Documents/cafr2019.pdf>, selecting About TRS then Publications then Financial Reports or by writing to TRS at 1000 Red River Street, Austin, TX, 78701-2698; or by calling (512) 542 - 6592.

**3. Benefits Provided**

TRS provides service and disability retirement, as well as death and survivor benefits, to eligible employees (and their beneficiaries) of public and higher education in Texas. The pension formula is calculated using 2.3% (multiplier) times the average of the five highest annual creditable salaries times years of credited service to arrive at the annual standard annuity except for members who are grandfathered, the three highest annual salaries are used. The normal service retirement is at age 65 with 5 years of credited service or when the sum of the member's age and years of credited service equals 80 or more years. Early retirement is at age 55 with 5 years of service credit or earlier than 55 with 30 years of service credit. There are additional provisions for early retirement if the sum of the member's age and years of service credit total at least 80, but the member is less than age 60 or 62 depending on date of employment, or if the member was grandfathered in under a previous rule. There are no automatic post-employment benefit changes; including automatic COLAs. Ad hoc post-employment benefit changes, including ad hoc COLAs can be granted by the Texas Legislature as noted in the Plan description in (1.) above.

Texas Government Code section 821.006 prohibits benefit improvements, if, as a result of the particular action, the time required to amortize TRS' unfunded actuarial liabilities would be increased to a period that exceeds 31 years, or, if the amortization period already exceeds 31 years, the period would be increased by such action.

In May, 2019, the 86th Texas Legislature approved the TRS Pension Reform Bill (Senate Bill 12) that provides for gradual contribution increases from the state, participating employers and active employees to make the pension fund actuarially sound. This action causing the pension fund to be actuarially sound, allowed the legislature to approve funding for a 13th check in September 2019. All eligible members retired as of December 31, 2018 received an extra annuity check in either the matching amount of their monthly annuity or \$2,000, whichever was less.

**4. Contributions**

Contribution requirements are established or amended pursuant to Article 16, section 67 of the Texas Constitution which requires the Texas legislature to establish a member contribution rate of not less than 6% of the member's annual compensation and a state contribution rate of not less than 6% and not more than 10% of the aggregate annual compensation paid to members of the system during the fiscal year. Texas Government Code section 821.006 prohibits benefit improvements, if as a result of the particular action, the time required to amortize TRS' unfunded actuarial liabilities would be increased to a period that exceeds 31 years, or, if the amortization period already exceeds 31 years, the period would be increased by such action.

Employee contribution rates are set in state statute, Texas Government Code 825.402. The TRS Pension Reform Bill (Senate Bill 12) of the 86th Texas Legislature amended Texas Government Code 825.402 for member contributions and increased employee and employer contribution rates for fiscal years 2020 thru 2025.

	<b>Contribution Rates</b>	
	2019	2020
Member	7.7%	7.7%
Non-Employer Contributing Entity (State)	6.8%	7.5%
Employers	6.8%	7.5%

**CALVERT INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2020**

District's Current Year Employer Contributions	\$	41,700
District's Current Year Member Contributions	\$	98,731
2019 NECE On-Behalf Contributions (state)	\$	54,779

Contributors to the plan include members, employers and the State of Texas as the only non-employer contributing entity. The State is the employer for senior colleges, medical schools and state agencies including TRS. In each respective role, the State contributes to the plan in accordance with state statutes and the General Appropriations Act (GAA).

As the non-employer contributing entity for public education and junior colleges, the State of Texas contributes to the retirement system an amount equal to the current employer contribution rate times the aggregate annual compensation of all participating members of the pension trust fund during that fiscal year reduced by the amounts described below which are paid by the employers. Employers (public school, junior college, other entities or the State of Texas as the employer for senior universities and medical schools) are required to pay the employer contribution rate in the following instances:

- On the portion of the member's salary that exceeds the statutory minimum for members entitled to the statutory minimum under Section 21.402 of the Texas Education Code.
- During a new member's first 90 days of employment.
- When any part or all of an employee's salary is paid by federal funding sources, a privately sponsored source, from non-educational and general, or local funds.
- When the employing district is a public junior college or junior college district, the employer shall contribute to the retirement system an amount equal to 50% of the state contribution rate for certain instructional or administrative employees; and 100% of the state contribution rate for all other employees.
- When the employing district is a public or charter school, the employer shall contribute 1.5% of covered payroll to the pension fund beginning in fiscal year 2020. This contribution rate called the Public Education Employer Contribution will replace the Non(OASDI) surcharge that was in effect in fiscal year 2019.

In addition to the employer contributions listed above, there are two additional surcharges an employer is subject to:

- When employing a retiree of the Teacher Retirement System the employer shall pay both the member contribution and the state contribution as an employment after retirement surcharge.
- When a school district or charter school does not contribute to the Federal Old-Age, Survivors and Disability Insurance (OASDI) Program for certain employees, they must contribute 1.5% of the state contribution rate for certain instructional or administrative employees; and 100% of the state contribution rate for all other employees. This surcharge was in effect through fiscal year 2019 and was

**CALVERT INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2020**

5. Actuarial Assumptions

The total pension liability in the August 31, 2019 actuarial valuation was determined using the following actuarial assumptions:

Valuation Date	August 31, 2018 rolled forward to August 31, 2019
Actuarial Cost Method	Individual Entry Age Normal
Asset Valuation Method	Market Value
Single Discount Rate	7.25%
Long-term expected Investment Rate of Return	7.25%
Municipal Bond Rate as of August 2019	2.63%
Inflation	2.30%
Salary Increases including inflation	3.05% to 9.05%
Benefit Changes during the year	None
Ad hoc post-employment benefit changes	None

The actuarial methods and assumptions used in the determination of the total pension liability are the same assumptions used in the actuarial valuation as of August 31, 2018. For a full descriptions of these assumptions please see the actuarial valuation report dated November 9, 2018.

6. Discount Rate

A single discount rate of 7.25% was used to measure the total pension liability. The single discount rate was based on the expected rate of return on plan investments of 7.25%. The projection of cash flows used to determine this single discount rate assumed that contributions from active members, employers and the non-employer contributing entity will be made at the rates set by the legislature during the 2019 session. It is assumed that future employer and state contributions will be 8.50% of payroll in fiscal year 2020 gradually increasing to 9.55% of payroll over the next several years. This includes all employer and state contributions for active and rehired retirees.

Based on those assumptions, the pension plan's fiduciary net position was projected to be available to make all future benefit payments of current plan members. Therefore, the long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was applied to all periods of projected benefit payments to determine the total pension liability.

The long-term rate of return on pension plan investments is 7.25%. The long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was determined using a building-block method in which best-estimates ranges of expected future real rates of return (expected returns, net of pension plan investment expense and inflation) are developed for each major asset class. These ranges are combined to produce the long-term expected rate of return by weighting the expected future real rates of return by the target asset allocation percentage and by adding expected inflation. Best estimates of geometric real rates of return for each major asset class included in the Systems target asset allocation as of August 31, 2019 are summarized below:

**CALVERT INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2020**

<b>Asset Class</b>	<b>FY 2019 Target Allocation *</b>	<b>New Target Allocation **</b>	<b>Long-Term Expected Geometric Real Rate of Return ***</b>
<b>Global Equity</b>			
USA	18.0%	18.0%	6.4%
Non-U.S. Developed	13.0%	13.0%	6.3%
Emerging Markets	9.0%	9.0%	7.3%
Directional Hedge Funds	4.0%	-	-
Private Equity	13.0%	14.0%	8.4%
<b>Stable Value</b>			
U.S. Treasuries ****	11.0%	16.0%	3.1%
Stable Value Hedge Funds	4.0%	5.0%	4.5%
Absolute Return	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
<b>Real Return</b>			
Global Inflation Linked Bonds ****	3.0%	-	-
Real Estate	14.0%	15.0%	8.5%
Energy, Natural Resources & Infrastructure	5.0%	6.0%	7.3%
Commodities	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
<b>Risk Parity</b>			
Risk Parity	5.0%	8.0%	5.8%/6.5%*****
<b>Leverage</b>			
Cash	1.0%	2.0%	2.5%
Asset Allocation Leverage	-	-6.0%	2.7%
<b>Expected Return</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>7.23%</b>
* Target allocations are based on the Strategic Asset Allocation as of FY2019			
** New allocations are based on the Strategic Asset Allocation to be implemented FY2020			
*** 10-Year annualized geometric nominal returns include the real rate of return and inflation of 2.1%			
**** New Target Allocation groups Government Bonds within the stable value allocation. This includes global sovereign nominal and inflation-linked bonds			
***** 5.8% (6.5%) return expectation corresponds to Risk Parity with a 10% (12%) target volatility			

7. Discount Rate Sensitivity Analysis

The following schedule shows the impact of the Net Pension Liability if the discount rate used was 1% less than and 1% greater than the discount rate that was used 7.25%) in measuring the Net Pension Liability.

	1% Decrease in Discount Rate 6.25%	Discount Rate 7.25%	1% Increase in Discount Rate 8.25%
District's proportionate share of the net pension liability:	\$ 1,035,906	\$ 673,916	\$ 380,633

8. Pension Liabilities, Pension Expense, and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to Pensions.

At August 31, 2020, the District reported a liability of \$673,916 for its proportionate share of the TRS' net pension liability. This liability reflects a reduction for State pension support provided to the District. The amount recognized by the District as its proportionate share of the net pension liability, the related State support, and the total portion of the net pension liability that was associated with the District were as follows:



**CALVERT INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2020**

District's proportionate share of the collective net pension liability	\$ 673,916
State's proportionate share that is associated with District	<u>813,608</u>
Total	<u>\$ 1,487,524</u>

The net pension liability was measured as of August 31, 2019 and the total pension liability used to calculate the net pension liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as of that date. The District's proportion of the net pension liability was based on the District's contributions to the pension plan relative to the contributions of all employers to the plan for the period September 1, 2018 through August 31, 2019.

At August 31, 2019 the employer's proportion of the collective net pension liability was 0.0012964125%, which was an increase (decrease) of 0.0000795506% from its proportion measured as of August 31, 2018.

**Changes Since the Prior Actuarial Valuation -**

- The single discount rate as of August 31, 2018 was a blended rate of 6.907% and that has changed to the long-term rate of return of 7.25% as of August 31, 2019.
- With the enactment of SB 3 by the 2019 Texas Legislature, an assumption has been made about how this would impact future salaries. It is assumed that eligible active members will each receive a \$2,700 increase in fiscal year 2020. This is in addition to the salary increase expected in the actuarial assumptions
- The Texas Legislature approved funding for a 13th check. All eligible members retired as of December 31, 2018 will receive an extra annuity check in September 2019 in either the matching amount of their monthly annuity payment or \$2,000, whichever is less.

For the year ended August 31, 2020, the District recognized pension expense of \$236,748 and revenue of \$127,806 for support provided by the State.

At August 31, 2020, the District reported its proportionate share of the TRS' deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions from the following sources:

	Deferred Outflows of Resources	Deferred Inflows of Resources
Differences between expected and actual economic experience	\$ 2,831	\$ 23,399
Changes in actuarial assumptions	209,082	86,402
Difference between projected and actual investment earnings	6,767	--
Changes in proportion and difference between the District's contributions and the proportionate share of contributions	83,873	188,323
Contributions paid to TRS subsequent to the measurement date	<u>41,700</u>	<u>--</u>
Total	<u>\$ 344,253</u>	<u>\$ 298,124</u>

**CALVERT INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2020**

The net amounts of the District's balances of deferred outflows and inflows of resources related to pensions will be recognized in pension expense as follows:

Year Ended August 31	Pension Expense Amount
2021	\$ 9,593
2022	\$ 2,045
2023	\$ 9,360
2024	\$ (1,398)
2025	\$ (10,681)
Thereafter	\$ (4,490)

**I. Defined Other Post-Employment Benefit Plans**

**1. Plan Description**

The District participates in the Texas Public School Retired Employees Group Insurance Program (TRS-Care). It is a multiple-employer, cost-sharing defined Other Post-Employment Benefit (OPEB) plan that has a special funding situation. The plan is administered through a trust by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) Board of Trustees. It is established and administered in accordance with the Texas Insurance Code, Chapter 1575.

**2. OPEB Plan Fiduciary Net Position**

Detail information about the TRS-Care's fiduciary net position is available in the separately-issued TRS Comprehensive Annual Financial Report that includes financial statements and required supplementary information. That report may be obtained on the Internet at <http://www.trs.state.tx.us/about/documents/cafr.pdf>, selecting About TRS then Publications then Financial Reports or by writing to TRS at 1000 Red River Street, Austin, TX, 78701-2698.

**3. Benefits Provided**

TRS-Care provides health insurance coverage to retirees from public schools, charter schools, regional education service centers and other educational districts who are members of the TRS pension plan. Optional dependent coverage is available for an additional fee.

Eligible non-Medicare retirees and their dependents may enroll in TRS-Care Standard, a high-deductible health plan. Eligible Medicare retirees and their dependents may enroll in the TRS-Care Medicare Advantage medical plan and the TRS-Care Medicare Rx prescription drug plan. To qualify for TRS-Care coverage, a retiree must have at least 10 years of service credit in the TRS pension system. The Board of Trustees is granted the authority to establish basic and optional group insurance coverage for participants as well as to amend benefit terms as needed under Chapter 1575.052. There are no automatic post-employment benefit changes; including automatic COLAs.

The premium rates for retirees are reflected in the following table.

TRS-Care Monthly Premium Rates		
	Medicare	Non-Medicare
Retiree or Surviving Spouse	\$ 135	\$ 200
Retiree and Spouse	529	689
Retiree or Surviving Spouse and Children	468	408
Retiree and Family	1,020	999

**CALVERT INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2020**

**4. Contributions**

Contribution rates for the TRS-Care plan are established in state statute by the Texas Legislature, and there is no continuing obligation to provide benefits beyond each fiscal year. The TRS-Care plan is currently funded on a pay-as-you-go basis and is subject to change based on available funding. Funding for TRS-Care is provided by retiree premium contributions and contributions from the state, active employees, and school districts based upon public school district payroll. The TRS board of trustees does not have the authority to set or amend contribution rates.

Texas Insurance Code, section 1575.202 establishes the state's contribution rate which is 1.25% of the employee's salary. Section 1575.203 establishes the active employee's rate which is 0.65% of pay. Section 1575.204 establishes an employer contribution rate of not less than 0.25% or not more than 0.75% of the salary of each active employee of the public. The actual employer contribution rate is prescribed by the Legislature in the General Appropriations Act. The following table shows contributions to the TRS-Care plan by type of contributor.

Contribution Rates		
	2019	2020
Active Employee	0.65%	0.65%
Non-Employer Contributing Entity (State)	1.25%	1.25%
Employers	0.75%	0.75%
Federal/private Funding remitted by Employers	1.25%	1.25%
District's 2020 Employer Contributions	\$	12,017
District's 2020 Member Contributions	\$	8,334
2019 NECE On-Behalf Contributions (state)	\$	22,649

In addition to the employer contributions listed above, there is an additional surcharge all TRS employers are subject to (regardless of whether or not they participate in the TRS Care OPEB program). When hiring a TRS retiree, employers are required to pay TRS-Care, a monthly surcharge of \$535 per retiree.

TRS-Care received supplemental appropriations from the State of Texas as the Non-Employer Contributing Entity in the amount of \$73.6 million in fiscal year 2019.

**5. Actuarial Assumptions**

The total OPEB liability in the August 31, 2019 actuarial valuation was determined using the following actuarial assumptions.

The actuarial valuation of the OPEB plan offered through TRS-Care is similar to the actuarial valuations performed for the pension plan, except that the OPEB valuation is more complex. All of the demographic assumptions, including rates of retirement, termination, and disability, and most of the economic assumptions, including general inflation and salary increases, used in the OPEB valuation were identical to those used in the respective TRS pension valuation. The demographic assumptions were developed in the latest experience study performed for TRS.

**CALVERT INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2020**

The following assumptions and other inputs used for members of TRS-Care are identical to the assumptions used in the August 31, 2019 TRS pension actuarial valuation:

Rates of Mortality	General Inflation
Rates of Retirement	Wage Inflation
Rates of Termination	Expected Payroll Growth
Rates of Disability Incidence	

Additional Actuarial Methods and Assumptions:

Valuation Date	August 31, 2018 rolled forward to August 31, 2019
Actuarial Cost Method	Individual Entry Age Normal
Inflation	2.30%
Single Discount Rate	2.63% as of August 31, 2019
Aging Factors	Based on plan specific experience
Expenses	Third-party administrative expenses related to the delivery of health care benefits are included in the age-adjusted claims costs.
Projected Salary Increases	3.05% to 9.05%, including inflation *
Healthcare Trend Rates	8.00% **
Election Rates	Normal Retirement: 65% participation prior to age 65 and 50% after age 65. ***
Ad Hoc Post-Employment Benefit Changes	None

\* Includes inflation at 2.5%.

\*\*8.0% for FY2020, 7.5% for FY 2021, 7.0% for FY 2022, decreasing 0.5% per year to an ultimate rate of 4.5% for FY 2027 and later years.

\*\*\* 25% of pre-65 retirees are assumed to discontinue coverage at age 65.

6. Discount Rate

A single discount rate of 2.63% was used to measure the total OPEB liability. There was a change of (1.06%) in the discount rate since the previous year. Because the plan is essentially a "pay-as-you-go" plan, the single discount rate is equal to the prevailing municipal bond rate. The projection of cash flows used to determine the discount rate assumed that contributions from active members and those of the contributing employers and the non-employer contributing entity are made at the statutorily required rates. Based on those assumptions, the OPEB plan's fiduciary net position was projected to not be able to make all future benefit payments of current plan members. Therefore, the municipal bond rate was applied to all periods of projected benefit payments to determine the total OPEB liability.

7. Discount Rate Sensitivity Analysis

The following schedule shows the impact of the Net OPEB Liability if the discount rate used was 1% less than and 1% greater than the discount rate that was used in measuring the net OPEB liability.

	1% Decrease in Discount Rate (1.63%)	Current Single Discount Rate (2.63%)	1% Increase in Discount Rate (3.63%)
District's proportionate share of net OPEB liability	\$ 1,371,314	\$ 1,135,832	\$ 951,614

**CALVERT INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2020**

8. OPEB Liabilities, OPEB Expense, and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to OPEBs.

At August 31, 2020, the District reported a liability of \$1,135,832 for its proportionate share of the TRS' Net OPEB liability. This liability reflects a reduction for State OPEB support provided to the District. The amount recognized by the District as its proportionate share of the net OPEB liability, the related State support, and the total portion of the net OPEB liability that was associated with the District were as follows:

District's proportionate share of the collective net OPEB liability	\$ 1,135,832
State's proportionate share that is associated with the District	1,509,266
Total	<u>\$ 2,645,098</u>

The Net OPEB liability was measured as of August 31, 2019 and the Total OPEB Liability used to calculate the Net OPEB Liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as of that date. The District's proportion of the Net OPEB Liability was based on the District's contributions to OPEB relative to the contributions of all employers to the plan for the period September 1, 2018 thru August 31, 2019.

At August 31, 2019 the District's proportion of the collective net OPEB liability was 0.0024017815%, which was an increase (decrease) of -0.0000736588% from its proportion measured as of August 31, 2018.

The following schedule shows the impact of the Net OPEB Liability if a healthcare trend rate that is 1% less than and 1% greater than the assumed 8.0% rate is used.

	1% Decrease in Healthcare Trend Rate (7.0%)	Current Single Healthcare Trend Rate (8.0%)	1% Increase in Healthcare Trend Rate (9.0%)
District's proportionate share of net OPEB liability	\$ 926,572	\$ 1,135,832	\$ 1,416,144

9. Changes Since the Prior Actuarial Valuation

The following were changes to the actuarial assumptions or other inputs that affected measurement of the Total OPEB Liability (TOL) since the prior measurement period:

- The discount rate was changed from 3.69% as of August 31, 2018 to 2.63% as of August 31, 2019. This change increased the TOL.
- The health care trend rates were reset to better reflect the plan's anticipated experience. This change increased the TOL.
- The participation rate for pre-65 retirees was lowered from 70% to 65%. The participation rate for post-65 retirees was lowered from 75% to 50%. 25% of pre-65 retirees are assumed to discontinue their coverage at age 65. There was no lapse assumption in the prior valuation. These changes decreased the TOL.
- The percentage of retirees who are assumed to have two-person coverage was lowered from 20% to 15%. In addition, the participation assumption for the surviving spouses of employees that die while actively employed was lowered from 20% to 10%. These changes decreased the TOL.
- Change of Benefit Terms Since the Prior Measurement Date - There were no changes in benefit terms since the prior measurement date.

For the year ended August 31, 2020, the District recognized OPEB expense of \$(169,657) and revenue of \$39,778 for support provided by the State.

**CALVERT INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2020**

At August 31, 2020 the District reported its proportionate share of the TRS' deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to other post-employment benefits from the following sources:

	Deferred Outflows of Resources	Deferred Inflows of Resources
Differences between expected and actual economic experience	\$ 55,722	\$ 185,867
Changes in actuarial assumptions	63,087	305,511
Differences between projected and actual investment earnings	122	--
Changes in proportion and difference between the District's contributions and the proportionate share of contributions	7	1,695,571
Contributions paid to TRS subsequent to the measurement date	12,017	--
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 130,955</b>	<b>\$ 2,186,949</b>

The net amounts of the District's balances of deferred outflows and inflows of resources related to OPEB will be recognized in OPEB expense as follows:

Year ended August 31,	OPEB Expense Amount
2021	\$ (302,845)
2022	\$ (302,845)
2023	\$ (302,884)
2024	\$ (302,908)
2025	\$ (302,903)
Thereafter	\$ (553,626)

**10. Medicare Part D Subsidies**

The Medicare Prescription Drug, Improvement, and Modernization Act of 2003, which was effective January 1, 2006, established prescription drug coverage for Medicare beneficiaries known as Medicare Part D. One of the provisions of Medicare Part D allows for the Texas Public School Retired Employee Group Insurance Program (TRS-Care) to receive retiree drug subsidy payments from the federal government to offset certain prescription drug expenditures for eligible TRS-Care participants. For the fiscal years ended August 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018 the subsidy payments received by TRS-Care on behalf of the District were \$5,971, \$3,902 and \$3,105.

**J. Employee Health Care Coverage**

During the year ended August 31, 2020, employees of the District were covered by a health insurance plan (the Plan). The District paid premiums of \$225 per month per employee to the Plan. Employees, at their option, authorized payroll withholdings to pay premiums for dependents. All premiums were paid to a third party administrator, acting on behalf of the licensed insurer. The Plan was authorized by Article 3.51-2, Texas Insurance Code and was documented by contractual agreement.

The contract between the District and the third party administrator is renewable September 1, 2020, and terms of coverage and premium costs are included in the contractual provisions.

Latest financial statements for the TRS Active Care year ended December 31, 2019, have been filed with the Texas State Board of Insurance, Austin, Texas, and are public records.

**CALVERT INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2020**

**K. Commitments and Contingencies**

**1. Contingencies**

The District participates in grant programs which are governed by various rules and regulations of the grantor agencies. Costs charged to the respective grant programs are subject to audit and adjustment by the grantor agencies; therefore, to the extent that the District has not complied with the rules and regulations governing the grants, refunds of any money received may be required and the collectibility of any related receivable may be impaired. In the opinion of the District, there are no significant contingent liabilities relating to compliance with the rules and regulations governing the respective grants; therefore, no provision has been recorded in the accompanying basic financial statements for such contingencies.

**2. Commitments**

The District maintains \$108,512 in a Capital Projects Fund for future capital improvements.

**3. Litigation**

No reportable litigation was pending against the District at August 31, 2020.

**L. Shared Services Arrangements**

Shared Services Arrangement - Membership

The District participates in a shared services arrangement ("SSA") for IDEA-B Formula, IDEA-B Preschool, RCSS and Non-Educational Funds with the following school districts:

Member Districts

Bremont ISD  
Franklin ISD  
Heame ISD  
Mumford ISD

The District does not account for revenues or expenditures in this program and does not disclose them in these financial statements. The District neither has a joint ownership interest in fixed assets purchased by the fiscal agent, Robertson County Special Services Cooperative nor does the District have a net equity interest in the fiscal agent. The fiscal agent is neither accumulating significant financial resources nor fiscal exigencies that would give rise to a future additional benefit or burden to the District. The fiscal agent manager is responsible for all financial activities of the SSA.

Shared Services Arrangement - Membership

The District participates in a shared services arrangement ("SSA") for ESEA, Title IV Safe and Drug-Free School with the following school districts:

Member Districts

37 Other Districts  
1 Charter School

The District does not account for revenues or expenditures in this program and does not disclose them in these financial statements. The District neither has a joint ownership interest in fixed assets purchased by the fiscal agent, Education Service Center, Region VI nor does the District have a net equity interest in the fiscal agent. The fiscal agent is neither accumulating significant financial resources nor fiscal exigencies that would give rise to a future additional benefit or burden to the District. The fiscal agent manager is responsible for all financial activities of the SSA.

**CALVERT INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2020**

Shared Services Arrangement - Membership

The District participates in a shared services arrangement ("SSA") for ESEA, Title III Part A, English Language Acquisition and Language Enhancement with the following school districts:

Member Districts

34 Other Districts

The District does not account for revenues or expenditures in this program and does not disclose them in these financial statements. The District neither has a joint ownership interest in fixed assets purchased by the fiscal agent, Education Service Center, Region VI nor does the District have a net equity interest in the fiscal agent. The fiscal agent is neither accumulating significant financial resources nor fiscal exigencies that would give rise to a future additional benefit or burden to the District. The fiscal agent manager is responsible for all financial activities of the SSA.

Shared Services Arrangement - Membership

The District participates in a shared services arrangement ("SSA") for Title II, Basic Grant Career and Technology Education Program with the following school districts:

Member Districts

34 Other Districts

The District does not account for revenues or expenditures in this program and does not disclose them in these financial statements. The District neither has a joint ownership interest in fixed assets purchased by the fiscal agent, Education Service Center, Region VI nor does the District have a net equity interest in the fiscal agent. The fiscal agent is neither accumulating significant financial resources nor fiscal exigencies that would give rise to a future additional benefit or burden to the District. The fiscal agent manager is responsible for all financial activities of the SSA.

M. Accumulated Unpaid Vacation and Sick Leave Benefits

At August 31, 2020, the District had no liability for accrued sick leave or vacation leave.

District employees accumulate state sick leave at the rate of 5 days per year.

The District has non-vested sick leave benefits at August 31, 2020 which are not recorded on the basic financial statements, in the amount of \$147,185. These benefits are recorded as expenditures as used.

N. Self Funded Workman's Compensation Insurance

On September 1, 1991 the District joined a self-funded workers compensation plan known as East Texas Educational Insurance Association along with other Texas School Districts. The District pays an administrative fee based on total payroll costs multiplied by an experience modifier. The service agreement provides that the association will be self-sustaining through member premiums. Excess worker's compensation insurance is carried by Midwest Employers Casualty Co.. The specific retention is \$225,000, aggregate limit \$5,000,000. Liabilities are reported when it is probable that a loss has been incurred and the amount of that loss can be reasonably estimated.

	2020	2019
Statement of Change in Liability		
Unpaid claims at September 1	\$ 6,794	\$ 8,739
Claims incurred or settled during the year	8,958	8,938
Payments of claims during the year	(8,362)	(10,883)
Total unpaid claims at August 31	\$ 7,390	\$ 6,794

This unpaid claim amount is reflected as a liability in the financial statements of the District.



**CALVERT INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2020**

**O. Property Tax Limitation Agreement**

In a prior year the District approved an agreement with multiple companies for a limitation on appraised value of property for school district maintenance and operations taxes pursuant to Chapter 313 of the Texas Tax Code, as amended. Each company qualified for a tax limitation agreement under Texas Tax Code Section 313.024(b)(5), as manufacturing projects.

Value limitation agreements are a part of a state program which allows school districts to limit the taxable value of an approved project for maintenance and operations for a period of years specified in the statute. Chapter 313 of the Texas Tax Code grants eligibility to companies engaged in manufacturing, research and development, renewable electric energy production, clean coal projects, nuclear power generation and data centers. In order to qualify for a value limitation agreement, each applicant has been required to meet a series of capital investment, job creation, and wage requirements specified by state law. After approval, the applicant company must maintain a viable presence in the District for the entire period of the value limitation, plus a period of years thereafter. In addition, there are specific reporting requirements, which are monitored on an annual and biennial basis in order to ensure relevant job, wage, and operational requirements are being met. In the event that an entity terminates the agreement without the consent of the District, or in the event of noncompliance with any material obligation under the agreement, the District shall be entitled to the recapture of all ad valorem tax revenue lost as a result of the agreement, including penalty and interest on that recaptured ad valorem tax revenue.

Under the terms of the agreement, the value limitation is in the form of Company Supplemental Payments to the District. However, all supplemental payments have been received, and the agreement has concluded.

**P. COVID-19**

The COVID-19 pandemic sweeping across the country has resulted in mandatory closure of many businesses, resulting in layoffs of much of the workforce. The economic effects of those closures are not yet known but could potentially affect future revenues of the District.

**Q. Future Pronouncements**

In May, 2020, GASB issued Statement No. 95, *Postponement of the Effective Dates of Certain Authoritative Guidance* to provide temporary relief to governments and other stakeholders in light of the COVID-19 pandemic by postponing effective dates of several statement provisions that were originally scheduled to be effective for periods beginning after June 15, 2018. The District will evaluate the potential effects of all postponed statements once the statements are closer to implementation.

### *Required Supplementary Information*

Required supplementary information includes financial information and disclosures required by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board but not considered a part of the basic financial statements.

# CALVERT INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

GENERAL FUND

BUDGETARY COMPARISON SCHEDULE

FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2020

EXHIBIT G-1

Data Control Codes		1	2	3	Variance with
		Budgeted Amounts		Actual	Final Budget Positive (Negative)
		Original	Final		
REVENUES:					
5700	Local and Intermediate Sources	\$ 1,415,588	\$ 1,415,588	\$ 1,372,000	\$ (43,588)
5800	State Program Revenues	820,081	820,081	703,065	(117,016)
5020	Total Revenues	2,235,669	2,235,669	2,075,065	(160,604)
EXPENDITURES:					
Current:					
Instruction & Instructional Related Services:					
0011	Instruction	1,197,117	1,175,117	1,088,709	86,408
0012	Instructional Resources and Media Services	2,800	2,800	--	2,800
0013	Curriculum and Staff Development	5,000	5,000	176	4,824
	Total Instruction & Instr. Related Services	1,204,917	1,182,917	1,088,885	94,032
Instructional and School Leadership:					
0023	School Leadership	126,900	126,900	107,065	19,835
	Total Instructional & School Leadership	126,900	126,900	107,065	19,835
Support Services - Student (Pupil):					
0031	Guidance, Counseling and Evaluation Services	71,267	61,267	45,631	15,636
0033	Health Services	28,695	28,695	28,325	370
0034	Student (Pupil) Transportation	51,500	51,500	39,088	12,412
0036	Cocurricular/Extracurricular Activities	121,950	120,950	101,317	19,633
	Total Support Services - Student (Pupil)	273,412	262,412	214,361	48,051
Administrative Support Services:					
0041	General Administration	367,844	410,844	384,386	26,458
	Total Administrative Support Services	367,844	410,844	384,386	26,458
Support Services - Nonstudent Based:					
0051	Plant Maintenance and Operations	283,768	283,768	234,948	48,820
	Total Support Services - Nonstudent Based	283,768	283,768	234,948	48,820
Intergovernmental Charges:					
0093	Payments to Fiscal Agent/Member Dist.-SSA	35,000	25,000	22,595	2,405
	Total Intergovernmental Charges	35,000	25,000	22,595	2,405
6030	Total Expenditures	2,291,841	2,291,841	2,052,240	239,601
1100	Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues Over (Under)				
1100	Expenditures	(56,172)	(56,172)	22,825	78,997
Other Financing Sources (Uses):					
8911	Transfers Out	--	(20,000)	(19,874)	126
7080	Total Other Financing Sources and (Uses)	--	(20,000)	(19,874)	126
1200	Net Change in Fund Balance	(56,172)	(76,172)	2,951	79,123
0100	Fund Balance - Beginning	1,108,454	1,108,454	1,108,454	--
3000	Fund Balance - Ending	\$ 1,052,282	\$ 1,032,282	\$ 1,111,405	\$ 79,123

**CALVERT INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
**SCHEDULE OF THE DISTRICT'S PROPORTIONATE**  
**SHARE OF THE NET PENSION LIABILITY**  
**TEACHERS RETIREMENT SYSTEM OF TEXAS**  
**LAST TEN FISCAL YEARS \***

	Measurement Year									
	2019	2018	2017	2016	2015	2014	2013	2012	2011	2010
District's proportion of the net pension liability (asset)	0.001%	0.001%	0.002%	0.002%	0.002%	0.001%	--	--	--	--
District's proportionate share of the net pension liability (asset)	\$ 673,916	\$ 669,790	\$ 635,235	\$ 750,441	\$ 631,787	\$ 386,861	\$ --	\$ --	\$ --	\$ --
State's proportionate share of the net pension liability (asset) associated with the District	813,608	807,540	502,224	555,441	466,973	464,219	--	--	--	--
Total	\$ 1,487,524	\$ 1,477,330	\$ 1,137,459	\$ 1,305,882	\$ 1,098,760	\$ 851,080	\$ --	\$ --	\$ --	\$ --
District's covered payroll	\$ 1,170,858	\$ 1,007,858	\$ 992,389	\$ 911,636	\$ 731,650	\$ 821,478	\$ --	\$ --	\$ --	\$ --
District's proportionate share of the net pension liability (asset) as a percentage of its covered payroll	57.56%	66.46%	64.01%	82.32%	86.35%	47.09%	--	--	--	--
Plan fiduciary net position as a percentage of the total pension liability	75.24%	73.74%	82.17%	78.00%	78.43%	83.25%	--	--	--	--

\* This schedule is presented to illustrate the requirement to show information for 10 years. However, until a full 10-year trend is compiled, this schedule provides the information only for those years for which information is available.

**CALVERT INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
**SCHEDULE OF DISTRICT CONTRIBUTIONS**  
**TEACHERS RETIREMENT SYSTEM OF TEXAS**  
**LAST TEN FISCAL YEARS \***

		2020	2019	2018	2017	2016	2015	2014	2013	2012	2011
Contractually required contribution	\$	41,700	\$ 45,376	\$ 41,425	\$ 63,000	\$ 63,097	\$ 28,102	\$ --	\$ --	\$ --	\$ --
Contributions in relation to the contractually required contribution		(41,700)	(45,376)	(41,425)	(63,000)	(63,097)	(28,102)	--	--	--	--
Contribution deficiency (excess)	\$	--	\$ --	\$ --	\$ --	\$ --	\$ --	\$ --	\$ --	\$ --	\$ --
District's covered payroll	\$	1,282,221	\$ 1,170,858	\$ 1,007,858	\$ 992,389	\$ 911,636	\$ 731,650	\$ --	\$ --	\$ --	\$ --
Contributions as a percentage of covered payroll		3.25%	3.88%	4.11%	6.35%	6.92%	3.84%	--	--	--	--

\* This schedule is presented to illustrate the requirement to show information for 10 years. However, until a full 10-year trend is compiled, this schedule provides the information for those years for which information is available.

**CALVERT INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
**SCHEDULE OF THE DISTRICT'S PROPORTIONATE**  
**SHARE OF THE NET OPEB LIABILITY**  
**TEACHERS RETIREMENT SYSTEM OF TEXAS ACTIVE CARE**  
**LAST TEN FISCAL YEARS \***

	2019	2018	2017	2016	Measurement Year Ended					
					2015	2014	2013	2012	2011	2010
District's proportion of the collective net OPEB liability	0.002%	0.002%	0.006%	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
District's proportionate share of the collective net OPEB liability	\$ 1,135,832	\$ 1,236,010	\$ 2,574,876	\$ --	\$ --	\$ --	\$ --	\$ --	\$ --	\$ --
State proportionate share of the collective net OPEB liability associated with the District	\$ 1,509,266	\$ 766,597	\$ 677,069	\$ --	\$ --	\$ --	\$ --	\$ --	\$ --	\$ --
Total	\$ 2,645,098	\$ 2,002,607	\$ 3,251,945	\$ --	\$ --	\$ --	\$ --	\$ --	\$ --	\$ --
District's covered payroll	\$ 1,170,858	\$ 1,007,858	\$ 992,389	\$ --	\$ --	\$ --	\$ --	\$ --	\$ --	\$ --
District's proportionate share of the net OPEB liability as a percentage of its covered payroll	97.01%	122.64%	259.46%	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Plan fiduciary net position as a percentage of the total OPEB liability	2.66%	1.57%	0.91%	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

\* This schedule is presented to illustrate the requirement to show information for 10 years. However, until a full 10-year trend is compiled, this schedule provides the information only for those years for which information is available.

**CALVERT INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
**SCHEDULE OF THE DISTRICT'S OPEB CONTRIBUTIONS**  
**TEACHERS RETIREMENT SYSTEM OF TEXAS ACTIVE CARE**  
**LAST TEN FISCAL YEARS \***

	Fiscal Year Ended									
	2020	2019	2018	2017	2016	2015	2014	2013	2012	2011
Statutorily or contractually required District contribution	\$ 12,017	\$ 17,046	\$ 17,077	\$ --	\$ --	\$ --	\$ --	\$ --	\$ --	\$ --
Contributions recognized by OPEB in relation to statutorily or contractually required contribution	(12,017)	(17,046)	(17,077)	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Contribution deficiency (excess)	\$ --	\$ --	\$ --	\$ --	\$ --	\$ --	\$ --	\$ --	\$ --	\$ --
District's covered payroll	\$ 1,282,221	\$ 1,170,858	\$ 1,007,858	\$ --	\$ --	\$ --	\$ --	\$ --	\$ --	\$ --
Contributions as a percentage of covered payroll	0.94%	1.46%	1.69%	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

\* This schedule is presented to illustrate the requirement to show information for 10 years. However, until a full 10-year trend is compiled, this schedule provides the information for those years for which information is available.

## **CALVERT INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

### **NOTES TO REQUIRED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2020**

#### **Budget**

The official budget was prepared for adoption for the General Fund and the National School Lunch and Breakfast Program. The budget was prepared in accordance with accounting practices generally accepted in the United States of America. The following procedures are followed in establishing the budgetary data.:

- a. Prior to August 21 of the preceding fiscal year, the District prepares a budget for the next succeeding fiscal year. The operating budget includes proposed expenditures and the means of financing them.
- b. A meeting of the Board is then called for the purpose of adopting the proposed budget after ten days' public notice of the meeting has been given.
- c. Prior to the beginning of the fiscal year, the budget is legally enacted through passage of a resolution by the Board.

Once a budget is approved, it can be amended at function and fund level only by approval of a majority of the members of the Board. Amendments are presented to the Board at its regular meetings.

Each amendment is controlled by the budget coordinator at the revenue and expenditure function/object level, minutes of the Board and are not made after fiscal year end as required by law.

Each amendment is controlled by the budget coordinator at the revenue and expenditure function/object level. Budgeted amounts are as amended by the Board. All budget appropriations lapse at year end.

Encumbrances for goods or purchased services are documented by purchase orders or contracts. Under Texas law, appropriations lapse at August 31, and encumbrances outstanding at that time are to be either cancelled or appropriately provided for in the subsequent year's budget. There were no end-of-year outstanding encumbrances that were provided for in the subsequent year's budget.

#### **Defined Benefit Pension Plan**

##### **Changes of benefit terms**

See footnote H for changes of benefit terms that affected measurement of the total pension liability during the measurement period.

##### **Changes of assumptions**

See footnote H for changes of assumptions or other inputs that affected measurement of the total pension liability during the measurement period.

#### **Postemployment Benefits Other Than Pension**

##### **Changes of benefit terms**

See footnote I for changes of benefit terms that affected measurement of the total OPEB liability during the measurement period.

##### **Changes of assumptions**

See footnote I for changes of assumptions or other inputs that affected measurement of the total OPEB liability during the measurement period.



### *Other Supplementary Information*

This section includes financial information and disclosures not required by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board and not considered a part of the basic financial statements. It may, however, include information which is required by other entities.

**CALVERT INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

*SCHEDULE OF DELINQUENT TAXES RECEIVABLE  
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2020*

Year Ended August 31	1		2		3	
	Tax Rates				Assessed/Appraised Value For School Tax Purposes	
	Maintenance		Debt Service			
	\$	Various	\$	Various	\$	Various
2011 and Prior Years						
2012		1.03		--		91,628,544
2013		1.17		--		93,845,556
2014		1.17		--		113,005,812
2015		1.17		--		105,136,154
2016		1.17		--		111,944,444
2017		1.17		--		108,607,692
2018		1.17		--		109,999,231
2019		1.17		--		115,407,521
2020 (School Year Under Audit)		1.0619		--		130,822,702
1000 Totals						

10 Beginning Balance 9/1/19	20 Current Year's Total Levy	31 Maintenance Collections	32 Debt Service Collections	40 Entire Year's Adjustments	50 Ending Balance 8/31/20
\$ 46,245	\$ --	\$ 1,223	\$ --	\$ (920)	\$ 44,102
7,493	--	1,054	--	--	6,439
20,241	--	3,475	--	(2,808)	13,958
18,756	--	1,380	--	--	17,376
16,456	--	683	--	--	15,773
24,129	--	1,563	--	(32)	22,534
29,658	--	2,727	--	(40)	26,891
35,737	--	7,149	--	(2,181)	26,407
69,282	--	20,696	--	(995)	47,591
--	1,389,206	1,296,006	--	(29,700)	63,500
<u>\$ 267,997</u>	<u>\$ 1,389,206</u>	<u>\$ 1,335,956</u>	<u>\$ --</u>	<u>\$ (36,676)</u>	<u>\$ 284,571</u>

**CALVERT INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT****FUND BALANCE AND CASH FLOW CALCULATION WORKSHEET (UNAUDITED)****GENERAL FUND****AS OF AUGUST 31, 2020****EXHIBIT J-2**

Data Control Codes	Explanation	Amount
1	Total General Fund Fund Balance as of August 31, 2020 (Exhibit C-1 object 3000 for the General Fund only)	\$ 1,111,405
2	Total General Fund Nonspendable Fund Balance (from Exhibit C-1 - total of object 341X-344X for the General Fund only)	--
3	Total General Fund Restricted Fund Balance (from Exhibit C-1 - total of object 345X-349X for the General Fund only)	--
4	Total General Fund Committed Fund Balance (from Exhibit C-1 - total of object 351X-354X for the General Fund only)	--
5	Total General Fund Assigned Fund Balance (from Exhibit C-1 - total of object 355X-359X for the General Fund only)	--
6	Estimated amount needed to cover fall cash flow deficits in the General Fund (net of borrowed funds and funds representing deferred revenues)	--
7	Estimate of two months' average cash disbursements during the fiscal year	350,000
8	Estimate of delayed payments from state sources (58XX)	--
9	Estimate of underpayment from state sources equal to variance between Legislative Payment Estimate (LPE) and District Planning Estimate (DPE) or District's calculated earned state aid amount	--
10	Estimate of delayed payments from federal sources (59XX)	--
11	Estimate of expenditures to be reimbursed to General Fund from Capital Projects Fund (uses of General Fund cash after bond referendum and prior to issuance of bonds)	--
12	General Fund Optimum Fund Balance and Cash Flow (Lines 2+3+4+5+6+7+8+9+10+11)	350,000
13	Excess (Deficit) Unassigned General Fund Fund Balance (1-12)	\$ 761,405

Above amount to be used for future improvements and equipment.

**CALVERT INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
**NATIONAL SCHOOL BREAKFAST AND LUNCH PROGRAM**  
**BUDGETARY COMPARISON SCHEDULE**  
**FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2020**

**EXHIBIT J-3**

Data Control Codes		1	2	3
		Budget	Actual	Variance Positive (Negative)
	<b>REVENUES:</b>			
5700	Local and Intermediate Sources	\$ 2,000	\$ 553	\$ (1,447)
5800	State Program Revenues	600	560	(40)
5900	Federal Program Revenues	128,000	112,380	(15,620)
5020	Total Revenues	130,600	113,493	(17,107)
	<b>EXPENDITURES:</b>			
	Current:			
	Support Services - Student (Pupil):			
0035	Food Services	130,600	103,045	27,555
	Total Support Services - Student (Pupil)	130,600	103,045	27,555
6030	Total Expenditures	130,600	103,045	27,555
1100	Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues Over (Under)			
1100	Expenditures	--	10,448	10,448
1200	Net Change in Fund Balance	--	10,448	10,448
0100	Fund Balance - Beginning	30,294	30,294	--
3000	Fund Balance - Ending	\$ 30,294	\$ 40,742	\$ 10,448

# **ANDERSON, MARX & BOHL, P.C.**

**CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS**

**HUDSON ANDERSON, CPA  
FRANK MARX, III, CPA  
DORI BOHL, CPA & CFE**

Independent Auditors' Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting and  
On Compliance and Other Matters Based on an Audit of Financial Statements  
Performed In Accordance With Government Auditing Standards

Board of Trustees  
Calvert Independent School District  
P. O. Box 7  
Calvert, Texas 77837

Members of the Board of Trustees:

We have audited, in accordance with the auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards* issued by the Comptroller General of the United States, the financial statements of the governmental activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of Calvert Independent School District, as of and for the year ended August 31, 2020, and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise Calvert Independent School District's basic financial statements, and have issued our report thereon dated January 8, 2021.

## **Internal Control Over Financial Reporting**

In planning and performing our audit of the financial statements, we considered the Calvert Independent School District's internal control over financial reporting (internal control) to determine the audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances for the purpose of expressing our opinions on the financial statements, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Calvert Independent School District's internal control. Accordingly, we do not express an opinion on the effectiveness of the Calvert Independent School District's internal control.

A *deficiency in internal control* exists when the design or operation of a control does not allow management or employees, in the normal course of performing their assigned functions, to prevent, or detect and correct, misstatements on a timely basis. A *material weakness* is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control, such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of the entity's financial statements will not be prevented, or detected and corrected on a timely basis. A *significant deficiency* is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control that is less severe than a material weakness, yet important enough to merit attention by those charged with governance.

Our consideration of internal control was for the limited purpose described in the first paragraph of this section and was not designed to identify all deficiencies in internal control that might be material weaknesses or significant deficiencies. Given these limitations, during our audit we did not identify any deficiencies in internal control that we consider to be material weaknesses. However, material weaknesses may exist that have not been identified.

## Compliance and Other Matters

As part of obtaining reasonable assurance about whether the Calvert Independent School District's financial statements are free from material misstatement, we performed tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, and grant agreements, noncompliance with which could have a direct and material effect on the determination of financial statement amounts. However, providing an opinion on compliance with those provisions was not an objective of our audit, and accordingly, we do not express such an opinion. The results of our tests disclosed no instances of noncompliance or other matters that are required to be reported under *Government Auditing Standards*.

## Purpose of this Report

The purpose of this report is solely to describe the scope of our testing of internal control and compliance and the results of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity's internal control or on compliance. This report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* in considering the entity's internal control and compliance. Accordingly, this communication is not suitable for any other purpose.

Respectfully submitted,



Anderson, Marx & Bohl, P.C.

Corsicana, Texas  
January 8, 2021

**CALVERT INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
**SCHEDULE OF FINDINGS AND QUESTIONED COSTS**  
**FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2020**

**A. Summary of Auditors' Results**

**1. Financial Statements**

Type of auditors' report issued:

Unmodified

Internal control over financial reporting:

One or more material weaknesses identified?

\_\_\_\_ Yes      X No

One or more significant deficiencies identified that  
are not considered to be material weaknesses?

\_\_\_\_ Yes      X None Reported

Noncompliance material to financial  
statements noted?

\_\_\_\_ Yes      X No

**B. Financial Statement Findings**

None noted



**CALVERT INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
*SUMMARY SCHEDULE OF PRIOR AUDIT FINDINGS*  
*FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2020*

<u>Finding/Recommendation</u>	<u>Current Status</u>	<u>Management's Explanation If Not Implemented</u>
None noted		

**CALVERT INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
*CORRECTIVE ACTION PLAN*  
*FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2020*

None noted so none required

**CALVERT INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

*SCHEDULE OF REQUIRED RESPONSES TO SELECTED SCHOOL FIRST INDICATORS  
AS OF AUGUST 31, 2020*

Data Control Codes		Responses
SF1	Was there an unmodified opinion in the Annual Financial Report on the financial statements as a whole?	Yes
SF2	Were there any disclosures in the Annual Financial Report and/or other sources of information concerning nonpayment of any terms of any debt agreement at fiscal year-end?	No
SF3	<p>Did the school district make timely payments to the Teacher Retirement System (TRS), Texas Workforce Commission (TWC), Internal Revenue Service (IRS), and other government agencies? (If the school district was issued a warrant hold and the warrant hold was not cleared within 30 days from the date the warranty hold was issued, the school district is considered <b>to not have made</b> timely payments.)</p> <p>Payments to the TRS and TWC are considered timely if a warrant hold that was issued in connection to the untimely payment was cleared within 30 days from the date the warrant hold was issued.</p> <p>Payments to the IRS are considered timely if a penalty or delinquent payment notice was cleared within 30 days from the date the notice was issued.</p>	Yes
SF4	Was the school district issued a warrant hold? Even if the issue surrounding the initial warrant hold was resolved and cleared within 30 days, the school district is considered to have been issued a warrant hold.	No
SF5	Did the Annual Financial Report disclose any instances of material weaknesses in internal controls over financial reporting and compliance for local, state or federal funds?	No
SF6	Was there any disclosure in the Annual Financial Report of material noncompliance for grants, contracts and laws related to local, state, or federal funds?	No
SF7	Did the school district post the required financial information on its website in accordance with Government Code, Local Government code, Texas Education Code, Texas Administrative Code and other statutes, laws and rules that were in effect at the school district's fiscal year-end?	Yes
SF8	Did the school board members discuss the school district's property values at a board meeting within 120 days before the school district adopted its budget?	Yes
SF9	Total accumulated accretion on CABs included in government-wide financial statements at fiscal year-end	\$ --

**APPENDIX C**

**FORM OF CO-BOND COUNSEL'S OPINION**

September 29, 2021

Calvert Independent School District  
Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2021

(Final Opinion)

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as co-bond counsel to the Calvert Independent School District (the “District”) in connection with the issuance of \$9,420,000 aggregate principal amount of bonds designated as “Calvert Independent School District Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2021” (the “Bonds”). The Bonds are authorized by an order adopted by the Board of Trustees of the District (the “Board”) on August 30, 2021 (the “Order”). Capitalized terms not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed thereto in the Order.

In such connection, we have reviewed the Order, the tax certificate of the District dated the date hereof (the “Tax Certificate”), certificates of the District, and others, and such other documents, opinions and matters to the extent we deemed necessary to render the opinions set forth herein.

The opinions expressed herein are based on an analysis of existing laws, regulations, rulings and court decisions and cover certain matters not directly addressed by such authorities. Such opinions may be affected by actions taken or omitted or events occurring after the original delivery of the Bonds on the date hereof. We have not undertaken to determine, or to inform any person, whether any such actions are taken or omitted or events do occur or any other matters come to our attention after original delivery of the Bonds on the date hereof. Accordingly, this letter speaks only as of its date and is not intended to, and may not, be relied upon or otherwise used in connection with any such actions, events or matters. Our engagement with respect to the Bonds has concluded with their issuance, and we disclaim any obligation to update this letter. We have assumed the genuineness of all documents and signatures presented to us (whether as originals or as copies) and the due and legal execution and delivery thereof by, and validity against, any parties other than the District. We have assumed, without undertaking to verify, the accuracy of the factual matters represented, warranted or certified in the documents referred to in the second paragraph hereof. Furthermore, we have assumed compliance with all covenants and agreements contained in the Order and the Tax Certificate, including (without limitation) covenants and agreements compliance with which is necessary to assure that future actions, omissions or events will not cause interest on the Bonds to be included in gross income for federal income tax purposes. We call attention to the fact that the rights and obligations under the Bonds, the Order and the Tax Certificate and their enforceability may be subject to bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, reorganization, arrangement, fraudulent conveyance, moratorium and other laws relating to or affecting creditors’ rights, to the application of equitable principles, to the exercise of judicial discretion in appropriate cases, and to the limitations on legal remedies against issuers in the State of Texas. We express no opinion with respect to

any indemnification, contribution, liquidated damages, penalty (including any remedy deemed to constitute or having the effect of a penalty), right of set-off, arbitration, choice of law, choice of forum, choice of venue, non-exclusivity of remedies, waiver or severability provisions contained in the foregoing documents. Our services did not include financial or other non-legal advice.

Based on and subject to the foregoing, and in reliance thereon, as of the date hereof, we are of the following opinions:

1. The Bonds constitute the valid and binding obligations of the District.
2. The Board has power and is obligated to levy an annual ad valorem tax, without legal limit as to rate or amount, upon taxable property located within the District, which taxes have been pledged irrevocably to pay the principal of and interest on the Bonds.
3. Interest on the Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes under Section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986. Interest on the Bonds is not a specific preference item for purposes of the federal alternative minimum tax. We express no opinion regarding other tax consequences related to the ownership or disposition of, or the amount, accrual or receipt of interest on, the Bonds.

Faithfully yours,

ORRICK, HERRINGTON & SUTCLIFFE LLP

September 29, 2021

Calvert Independent School District  
Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2021

We have acted as co-bond counsel to the Calvert Independent School District, a political subdivision of the state of Texas located in Robertson County, Texas (the “*Issuer*” or, the “*District*”) in connection with the issuance of \$9,420,000 aggregate principal amount of bonds designated as “Calvert Independent School District Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2021” (the “*Bonds*”). The Bonds are authorized by an order adopted by the Board of Trustees of the District (the “*Board*”) on August 30, 2021 (the “*Order*”). Capitalized terms not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed thereto in the Order.

We have acted as co-bond counsel for the sole purpose of rendering an opinion with respect to the legality and validity of the Bonds under the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas. We have not investigated or verified original proceedings, records, data, or other material, but we have relied solely upon the transcript of certified proceedings, certifications, and other documents described in the following paragraph. We have not assumed any responsibility with respect to the financial condition or capabilities of the Issuer or the disclosure thereof in connection with the sale of the Bonds. We have relied solely on information and certifications furnished to us by the Issuer with respect to the Issuer’s current outstanding indebtedness.

In our capacity as co-bond counsel, we have examined the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas; and a transcript of certified proceedings pertaining to the issuance of the Bonds. The transcript contains certified copies of certain proceedings of the Issuer; certain certifications and representations and other material facts within the knowledge and control of the Issuer, upon which we rely; and certain other customary documents and instruments authorizing and relating to the issuance of the Bonds. In such examination, we have assumed the authenticity of all documents submitted to us as originals, the conformity to original copies of all documents submitted to us as certified copies, and the truth and accuracy of the statements contained in such certificates.

Based on our examination, it is our opinion that:

1. The Bonds have been authorized, sold, and delivered in accordance with law.
2. The Bonds constitute valid and legally binding Bonds of the Issuer enforceable in accordance with their terms except as the enforceability thereof may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium, liquidation, and other similar laws now or hereafter enacted relating to creditors’ rights generally.
3. The Bonds are direct obligations of the Issuer, payable from a continuing, direct ad valorem tax levied, without legal limit as to rate or amount, on all taxable property located within the District’s boundaries.

In rendering these opinions, we have relied on certain representations, certifications of fact, and statements of reasonable expectations made by the Issuer, which we have not independently verified.

In rendering this opinion, we are further advising you that the enforceability of rights and remedies with respect to the Bonds and the Order, as set forth in paragraph 2 above, may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency and other laws affecting creditors' rights or remedies heretofore or hereafter enacted and is subject to general principles of equity (regardless of whether such enforceability is considered in a proceeding in equity or at law).

The opinions set forth above are based on existing laws of the United States and the State of Texas which are subject to change. Such opinions are further based on our knowledge of the facts as of the date hereof. We assume no duty to update or supplement our opinions to reflect any facts or circumstances that may hereafter come to our attention, or to reflect any changes in any law that may hereafter occur or become effective.

This legal opinion expresses the professional judgment of the undersigned firm as to the legal issues explicitly addressed herein. In rendering a legal opinion, we do not become an insurer or guarantor of that expression of professional judgment, of the transaction opined upon, or of the future performance of the parties to the transaction. Nor does the rendering of our opinion guarantee the outcome of any legal dispute that may arise out of the transaction.

Respectfully submitted,

SARA LEON & ASSOCIATES, PLLC